

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

\* \* \* \* \*

**MEETING OF THE SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE**

September 17, 2010

(FRIDAY SESSION)

\* \* \* \* \*

Taken before *D'Lois L. Jones*, Certified  
Shorthand Reporter in Travis County for the State of Texas,  
reported by machine shorthand method, on the 17th day of  
September, 2010, between the hours of 9:03 a.m. and  
4:56 p.m., at the Texas Association of Broadcasters, 502  
East 11th Street, Suite 200, Austin, Texas 78701.

## INDEX OF VOTES

Votes taken by the Supreme Court Advisory Committee during this session are reflected on the following pages:

<u>Vote on</u>	<u>Page</u>
Rule 18a/18b	20501
Rule 18a/18b	20522
Rule 18a/18b	20523
Rule 18a/18b	20523
Rule 18a/18b	20523
Rule 18a/18b	20525
Juror questions during deliberations	20547
Juror questions during deliberations	20548
Juror questions during deliberations	20549
Juror questions during deliberations	20552
Rule 297	20660
Rule 297	20660
Rule 297	20663
Rule 297	20673
Rule 297	20674
Rule 299a	20691

## Documents referenced in this session

- 10-10 Recusal grounds memo - 18b (11-16-09)
- 10-11 Juror questions during deliberations memo  
re: Ford vs. Castillo (11-4-09)
- 10-12 Proposed amendments to Rules 296-299a (5-28-10)

\*-\*-\*-\*

1  
2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right, guys, everybody  
3 ready to get going? Welcome to our session today. I think  
4 we've got three agenda items, and we ought to be able to  
5 get through that today, but we'll start as always with a  
6 report from Justice Hecht as to what he and the Court have  
7 been up to.

8 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: The civil case  
9 information sheet, also known as the cover sheet, has been  
10 finally approved and has been distributed to the clerks'  
11 offices and available to the bar, and there were a few  
12 comments, good comments, that we got back from the public  
13 comment period, but I think the Office of Court  
14 Administration is happy with the end result, and we hope to  
15 get better statistics from using the cover sheet.

16 The disciplinary rules are being talked  
17 about, and I just can't tell you how many hundreds of hours  
18 the Court has devoted to the disciplinary rules. It really  
19 has consumed a lot of time, and they are very complex, and  
20 I know some of them are controversial, but there will be a  
21 referendum of the bar on the rules probably -- the current  
22 thinking is still mid-November to mid-December, but I hope  
23 you will pay attention to them and encourage your  
24 colleagues to do the same. Kennon has worked an enormous  
25 amount on them, and if they pass then we can have her back

1 and get something else done, which would be a good thing.

2           So please pay attention to those, and the  
3 Court is about to take up the proposed amendments to Rule  
4 18a and maybe 18b after this meeting and then the standard  
5 jury instruction rule. I think we'll -- I hope we'll get  
6 those later in this month. Also, there is -- we are  
7 moving -- or maybe I should say lurching toward electronic  
8 filing in the appellate courts, and some of that is  
9 contingent or mostly contingent on there being the software  
10 on the receiving end, on the courts' end, to handle the  
11 electronic submissions when they come in, and that is still  
12 being developed and may not be available for -- until next  
13 year sometime, but meanwhile, the Houston courts of appeals  
14 and our Court and some of the other courts are  
15 experimenting with electronic submissions in various  
16 different ways through e-mail and other ways, so you should  
17 see more of that happening in the next few months.

18           We're also trying to move toward filing of  
19 the reporter's record and the clerk's record electronically  
20 so that those would be -- so that we would do away with the  
21 paper filings there, so all of this is going to take some  
22 time, but we're moving in that direction, and this  
23 committee looked at electronic filing rules a year or so  
24 ago in anticipation of this time, and probably when there  
25 is more of a movement to electronic filing we'll probably

1 do pilot projects in some of the courts, like maybe the  
2 Houston courts first, the courts that want to -- want to be  
3 the guinea pigs, before we go to a statewide system and  
4 change the Rules of Appellate Procedure. That's kind of  
5 the paradigm that the Federal circuits use. They did them  
6 one by one around the country, and now I think they're  
7 all -- I think all of the circuits are doing electronic  
8 filing, so we're moving in that direction as well. Any  
9 questions about that?

10                   And then 15 years ago Chief Justice  
11 Rehnquist, always a friend of the state courts, helped  
12 establish an award, a most valuable player award for state  
13 judges, and this year's recipient and the first Texas judge  
14 to receive it is Justice Jane Bland of the Houston court of  
15 appeals.

16                   (Applause)

17                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And it wouldn't have to do  
18 with the Supreme Court Advisory Committee.

19                   HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Right. One of her  
20 colleagues wrote that "She has a thorough understanding of  
21 the complexities of a large state justice system that is  
22 diverse both geographically and in the type of cases it  
23 handles as well as an appreciation of the various interests  
24 it must serve. Justice Bland is smart, even-handed,  
25 articulate, hard-working, and committed, and she enjoys the

1 earned respect of her peers."

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Is that Tracy that said  
3 that?

4 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Well, no, could have  
5 been.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Could have been.

7 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: And -- but one of  
8 the things that was pointed out in the nominating process  
9 was her service on this committee, so --

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Now we're talking.

11 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: So congratulations  
12 to her, and you're welcome to attend the ceremony in  
13 November when Chief Justice Roberts presents her with the  
14 award.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Where is it going to be?

16 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: In Washington at the  
17 Supreme Court building.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Oh, wow. Great. We've  
19 got to find out what the date was. Jane, do you know what  
20 the date is?

21 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: November 18th.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: November 18th. Okay.  
23 It's now on our calendars. And anybody can go?

24 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: I don't know about  
25 that. I don't know the details.

1 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Who wants to go all  
2 the way to D.C.?

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, you know, I could  
4 see some hecklers from this crowd perhaps showing up.  
5 That's a terrific honor. Congratulations.

6 On the issue of the office of court  
7 information, just a funny story from California. They went  
8 where we decided not to go and have complex courts, so if  
9 you have your case designated as complex, you not only lose  
10 your judge but you get a different judge, but you go to a  
11 different building, which they call "the bank." I don't  
12 know why they call it "the bank," but it sounds ominous.  
13 Anyway, after three and a half years of litigation I'm in a  
14 case where suddenly the plaintiffs want to get the case  
15 designated as complex. So in responding to it I said to  
16 our associate, "Hey, call up their office of court  
17 information and find out what types of cases get designated  
18 complex, how many cases and whether, you know, any  
19 defamation cases, which this is, have ever been designated  
20 as complex," and so she reports back that the office of  
21 court information in California, which has a budget of, you  
22 know, a gazillion dollars said, quote, "You would think  
23 that we would have that kind of information, but we don't."  
24 And so we're flying blind on that.

25 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Let me mention --

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

2                   HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: -- also we're asking  
3 the committee to take a look at the new changes in Federal  
4 Rule 26 that are supposed to take effect, I think December  
5 1st, having to do with expert reports, and Chief Justice  
6 Gray has asked that we take a look at the problems that  
7 surround the use of letter orders, letter rulings. Trial  
8 courts say, "This is what I'm going to do," and the parties  
9 are not sure whether to treat that as a ruling or not, and  
10 so the Court thinks that's a good idea, and we have a  
11 letter to Chip sending that along to the committee.

12                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Great, thanks. Okay.  
13 That takes us to our first agenda item, which is going to  
14 be Richard Orsinger continuing to lead the discussion on  
15 Rule 18b, the recusal rule, and you'll notice in one of  
16 your tabs that Richard is obviously a frustrated football  
17 coach because he has taken the rule and diagrammed it, so  
18 tell us what our new play is.

19                  MR. ORSINGER: Well, thank you, Chip. I've  
20 had a lot of thoughts about this idea of drafting the  
21 updated or modernized wording of the recusal rule, and I  
22 really don't know that that's the best use of our resources  
23 as a large committee. What I have attempted to do by all  
24 those lines that look confusing are really fairly simple,  
25 is that I've taken some of the more prominent versions of



1 these rules, which are very similar in many jurisdictions,  
2 and tried to show where specific wording is different, and  
3 it's not just a simple straight line diagram because some  
4 people have subdivided grounds into subparts, and as a  
5 result you get those kind of crisscrossing diagonal lines,  
6 but I don't really think this committee is probably a very  
7 effective place to consider modernizing our language to  
8 make it gender neutral and otherwise.

9                   And, Chip, what I'm going to suggest is that  
10 we continue the debate on the fundamental questions about  
11 what we should do to regulate judicial behavior or campaign  
12 contributions or whatnot and get some resolution, if that's  
13 possible today, and then either have a group of  
14 draftspersons or others later on come in to work through  
15 the modernization choices, which are probably not so much  
16 policy driven as it is just in terms of clarity of  
17 language. Does that seem good to you?

18                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, whatever is good to  
19 Justice Hecht is good to me, but our initial charge, I  
20 think, was to deal with Caperton and those --

21                   MR. ORSINGER: Yes.

22                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- issues.

23                   MR. ORSINGER: Those crisscross lines don't  
24 deal with Caperton. They deal with the different ways as  
25 possible to express kind of the existing concepts, because

1 our rule is old, and other rules have been written more  
2 recently, and they've been -- gender neutral terms have  
3 been adopted, and so there are improvements that can be  
4 made, but they're not at the policy level.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Well, just in terms  
6 of the matter of timing, if the Court is going to be  
7 dealing with 18a, which this committee's work is finished  
8 on, and wants to get to 18b then maybe today is the time to  
9 say whatever we're going to say about 18b, but I don't want  
10 to speak for --

11 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Yeah, that would be  
12 good.

13 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. Then having reviewed  
14 our transcripts from recent sessions, and it's been -- last  
15 time we talked in June, but it's been quite a long time  
16 before that since we debated some of the fundamental  
17 policies, but the way the debate and actually the kind of  
18 public concern nationally has evolved is that we have  
19 considerations for campaign contributions and the effect  
20 that that should have on the recusal process, if any. And  
21 then we have the issue of campaign speech or extra judicial  
22 speech generally, even outside the context of the campaign  
23 and the extent to which recusal rules can and should have  
24 some standards or some -- reflect some policy regarding  
25 what judicial candidates say and what judges say outside

1 the context of their official role as a judge adjudicating  
2 cases.

3           What I thought I'd do to lead this discussion  
4 today is to start with the campaign contribution issue and  
5 then later on get into the free speech or the campaign  
6 speech issue. On the campaign contribution issue, there  
7 has been obviously a lot of renewed interest in that issue  
8 since the Caperton decision by the U.S. Supreme Court said  
9 that the 14th Amendment imposed on the states certain  
10 minimum safeguards where it appears in the -- in an  
11 objective -- from an objective point of view that a  
12 particular litigant may have had a disproportionate effect  
13 on a judicial race where the judge is the or one of the  
14 deciding officials; and that, I think everyone agrees, sets  
15 the outer limit; and as the debate in this last committee  
16 meeting indicated, it's probably a fairly rare situation  
17 where it will be so extreme and so obvious that the 14th  
18 Amendment will be implicated.

19           And previous discussions, including Judge  
20 Peeples -- I don't see him here today -- is of the view  
21 that we don't have a really severe 14th Amendment problem  
22 in Texas because the Caperton problem was, is that the  
23 Supreme Court justice who considered the recusal motion  
24 decided his own recusal, and there were no other judges  
25 that had any decision-making power or review power over

1 that decision, and Judge Peeples has made the point several  
2 times in this committee that in Texas we do have -- the  
3 first line recusal is the judge decides whether or not to  
4 recuse, and if he or she doesn't recuse, then some other  
5 judicial official will make that decision in the trial  
6 court level, and we've been through all this, the procedure  
7 of the appointment of the judge to sit and review.

8           At the appellate level, as a practical  
9 matter, what they do is members of the appellate court that  
10 are not being challenged will review the recusal decision;  
11 and if everyone is being challenged, everyone on the court,  
12 which sometimes happens at the Supreme Court level, eight  
13 judges will take up the recusal of judge number one, rule  
14 on it; and then eight other judges will take up the recusal  
15 of justice No. 2 so that eventually the recusals of all  
16 members of the Court are decided by someone other than the  
17 judge who is being challenged; and because we have that  
18 procedural safeguard that an independent person will make  
19 the decision of recusal, Judge Peeples has many times said  
20 that he feels like we don't have near the exposure to a  
21 14th Amendment problem than some of the other states that  
22 don't permit that.

23           And I -- I don't know that his conclusion was  
24 that we should do nothing because of that, but I would  
25 think the argument could be made that because we have

1 procedural safeguards in place, that grounds for recusal  
2 are not maybe as important in this state as they would be  
3 in a state where the judge alone is deciding whether he or  
4 she should recuse himself. To me we have two very broad  
5 grounds for recusal that would suffice to provide a sense  
6 of not only constitutionality but fairness. One is the  
7 objective test and one is the subjective test. The  
8 objective test is that viewed from a standpoint of a third  
9 party a judge's impartiality might reasonably be  
10 questioned, and I say that's an objective standard because  
11 it has nothing to do with the actual beliefs or feelings or  
12 actions of the judge who's being challenged. It's an  
13 evaluation that's conducted from the perspective of a third  
14 party and the reaction of the third party would have to the  
15 circumstances. And I think it most directly addresses the  
16 idea that the state as a whole has an interest in the  
17 judiciary appearing to be impartial and that any  
18 circumstances that might imperil that perception would lead  
19 to a disregard of the results of individual cases or  
20 perhaps a general disrespect for the rule of law in the  
21 state, and this public policy that the state has an  
22 interest in the appearance of impropriety has been  
23 recognized by different U.S. Supreme Court judges who have  
24 written on these questions that have come before them,  
25 including the free speech question.

1           And in my view, and others here may disagree,  
2 I believe that the U.S. Supreme Court justices are more  
3 intolerant of attempting to control the content of speech  
4 than they are of saying that speech has certain  
5 consequences, so while it may be unconstitutional to  
6 prohibit a judicial candidate from saying what they  
7 believe, those same justices in their opinions either have  
8 statements or intimations that while you may be free to say  
9 what you want in a judicial campaign, if you say something  
10 that would impinge on the state's policy interest in an  
11 appearance of an impartial judiciary, the state has greater  
12 freedom to provide for a disqualification or recusal for  
13 having exercised the speech, whereas they don't have any  
14 right to control the exercise of that speech to begin with.

15           So, anyway, having said that, we have the  
16 impartial standard or the objective standard and then we  
17 have the subjective standard, and that is if you can make a  
18 case that this judge has a bias or prejudice relating to  
19 the subject matter of a litigant then you have a grounds  
20 for recusal. Those are broad grounds. Some of them are  
21 reflected in many states, some of them are struggling to  
22 move from just a subjective to include an objective ground,  
23 and as an aside I might note the objective ground is  
24 probably more susceptible to review by an appellate court  
25 because subjectivity inherently focuses on the facts of the

1 specific individual judge and their -- what their behavior  
2 and statements reflect about their feelings and beliefs,  
3 and that's not something that an appellate court is free to  
4 involve themselves in because it's so fact specific, and  
5 it's very subjective, and for the most part appellate  
6 courts are less empowered I guess to act on their beliefs  
7 of individual facts than they are for abstract  
8 propositions.

9           The objective standard does lend itself to  
10 appellate review more readily because it's an artificial  
11 construct, and it's an effort to envision what an average  
12 citizen or a nonparty or even maybe an average party would  
13 think based on certain statements or actions by a judge  
14 whether a third party would feel that the judge was  
15 impartial or not. And I think you see that in the Caperton  
16 case, because the West Virginia Supreme Court judge that  
17 did not recuse was attacked on the only available ground,  
18 which was subjective bias; and he said, "I'm not  
19 subjectively biased, I've searched my own soul and I don't  
20 have a bias"; and the U.S. Supreme Court did not look at  
21 the record and say, "Well, we've searched your soul also  
22 and we find a bias." They said, "We're going to evaluate  
23 this from an objective standard. It doesn't matter whether  
24 you truly are biased or feel that you're biased.  
25 Irrelevant. We're going to apply an objective standard

1 that a third party looking at the situation would not have  
2 confidence that you as a judge would be impartial."

3           And so I think that the objective standard is  
4 very important that it exists in Texas because it allows  
5 the appellate courts or even the trial -- the judge at the  
6 trial level that's brought in to evaluate the recusal of  
7 the first judge, it allows them to evaluate and weigh the  
8 public interest that the state has in an appearance of  
9 fairness to the public as an important part of maintaining  
10 respect for the judicial system and the rule of law.

11           Okay. So we have an objective and a  
12 subjective standard, and the proposals that are being  
13 mentioned, not only on this committee but also around  
14 America, are can we make those standards more objective in  
15 certain areas; and in campaign contributions, that's  
16 easiest to make objective, less so in speech, because in  
17 campaign contributions can be measured in terms of dollars  
18 and we can say that certain campaign contributions are not  
19 significant and do not reflect on the impartiality of the  
20 judge and others are so significant that they do; and we  
21 can adopt a bright line that would mean objectively you are  
22 either okay or not okay to preside over a case where you've  
23 received contributions from the litigants or maybe even  
24 from the lawyer, from the lawyers for the litigants; and so  
25 we need to make a decision whether we want to have an



1 objective standard that has a bright line distinction that  
2 everyone can see in advance. They know it during the  
3 campaign period. They can return contributions in excess  
4 of that amount if they want to avoid recusal, and if they  
5 accept contributions in excess of that amount then they  
6 will be subject to that recusal.

7           The advantage of the bright line is, is that  
8 everyone knows where the line is and whether they want to  
9 cross it or not. The problem with the bright line is where  
10 do you draw it. Do you draw it too narrowly, do you draw  
11 it too broadly, and there are policy issues that are  
12 involved in that. And in Texas, though, the Legislature  
13 has told us what bright lines they think reflect the public  
14 policy of the state. They didn't tell us that they would  
15 apply for recusal purpose, but they adopted it in the  
16 Judicial Campaign Fairness Act. They have some bright  
17 lines, and so in Texas we have the advantage that the  
18 courts are not going to make up these bright lines or don't  
19 have to make up the bright lines. The Legislature has  
20 already given them to us, and the question is whether we  
21 just want to be that objective or not, and do we want to  
22 create a safe harbor that everyone knows in advance and  
23 then what is the punishment if it's exceeded.

24           The previous iteration of this panel -- of  
25 this committee that produced a proposal is that there would

1 be a recusal for judges who exceed the bright line, and  
2 that recusal would be available to opposing parties, not to  
3 someone who themselves exceeded a contribution limit, but  
4 anyone that was opposing them could then recuse the judge  
5 during that term. So there is a definitive time period  
6 that's involved, and there is a specific amount of money.

7           Now, when you get to these campaign  
8 expenditures that are not direct contributions, that bright  
9 line idea becomes more problematic because an individual  
10 judge has no power over people buying advertisements that  
11 either promote a campaign or detract from someone else's  
12 campaign. So the judge in terms of direct contributions  
13 to -- not to the candidate but to the campaign, the judge  
14 actually has no control over that, and so perhaps those  
15 rules need to be evaluated differently.

16           What the discussion aids that I sent around  
17 have pointed out, different ways that different committees  
18 have attempted to address the bright line issue. I think  
19 the objective and subjective standards that exist under our  
20 Rule 18b are pretty much recognized around the country and  
21 in Federal statutes as well, so I don't think that we need  
22 to change the language of our objective and subjective  
23 standard. The question is do we want to adopt any specific  
24 standards for campaign contributions or later on on speech?

25           The last committee there was a suggestion

1 that Mike Hatchell made to look at the work that had been  
2 done by a task force that the Supreme Court had put  
3 together about a decade ago, and it was called the Supreme  
4 Court of Texas Judicial Campaign Finance Study Committee,  
5 and it was -- the report was dated February 23rd of '99,  
6 and that was available to this committee when it made its  
7 recommendations on adopting bright line rules for campaign  
8 contributions as a ground for recusal, and so there was  
9 some interest expressed, and Kennon was able to locate a  
10 copy in the archives, I suppose, either electronic or paper  
11 archives of the Supreme Court, and that was sent out to  
12 you-all by e-mail, and their -- that task force made  
13 specific recommendations for amendments to Rule 18b by  
14 adopting an 18c that was campaign-related and was bright  
15 line standard for recusal based on dollars contributed, and  
16 then they also later on proposed an amendment to Canon 5 of  
17 the Code of Judicial Conduct, so that the two would be  
18 working identically, that it would be improper for a judge  
19 who could be sanctioned for taking contributions in excess  
20 of what the statute allowed, and there would also be  
21 recusal grounds, and I was hoping by sending this out  
22 before the meeting -- I wish it was further in advance of  
23 the meeting, but I sent them out when we were able to  
24 locate them. I was hoping that some people had had the  
25 chance to reread these proposals before we came here today,

1 but having reviewed these again a decade later, it appears  
2 to me, and others may disagree, that the proposed bright  
3 line rules that this committee adopted previously about a  
4 decade ago are, in fact, kind of a synthesis or a  
5 purification of a long rule, a Rule 18c that goes on for  
6 four pages of definitions and concepts, and they were  
7 really, really boiled down and set out in a kind of a  
8 compact manner on the two proposed rules that came out of  
9 the 2001 draft which were being discussed last time.

10 Now -- I'm sorry, did you want to say  
11 something, Bill?

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I just wanted to -- I  
13 noticed that Justice Pemberton was the reporter to this --

14 MR. ORSINGER: I think he was the rules  
15 committee attorney at that time.

16 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: I was Kennon then.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It says on the second  
18 page of this, Bob, that you were the reporter. Does that  
19 mean you wrote all of this?

20 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Well, I was the  
21 scribe. I mean, where this got started, Chief Justice  
22 Phillips was real active in some of the ABA efforts  
23 studying these kinds of issues. If I recall the history,  
24 there had been proposals to encourage states to switch to  
25 an appointed system away from elections, and I think the

1 approach was to figure out ways that states could adopt  
2 procedural rules, things within the domain of the  
3 judiciary, things that were short of constitutional  
4 amendments and changing selection systems and that sort of  
5 thing that would make the system -- you know, eliminate  
6 some of the perceived -- possibly perceived taint of  
7 campaign contributions and the like. He carried some of  
8 these ideas back to Texas, and we wanted these -- the Court  
9 appointed these task forces, and, yeah, basically I did a  
10 lot of the drafting, and these were all ideas that were  
11 vetted through the committee and discussed. We had a  
12 series of meetings, and there was a lot of exchange, so it  
13 represents a lot of input from a lot of people, including  
14 the ABA.

15               PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The reason I brought  
16 that up is that I wondered if you agreed with Richard that  
17 the 18c four pages is roughly re-articulated in the 2001  
18 proposal from this committee.

19               HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: It seems like the  
20 2001 proposal. That may have been actually how it came  
21 about. You know, I believe this -- I want to say the --  
22 well, the task force report, actually the Court held at  
23 least one hearing I recall, Judge Hecht, I remember in the  
24 courtroom and having folks come in. We had representatives  
25 and political parties speaking about the proposals. I

1 think there was a perception that maybe the Court was  
2 potentially overstepping its proper bounds and getting into  
3 essentially legislative matters, so ultimately I think a  
4 lot of these ideas got winnowed down to a more narrow focus  
5 and that what remained of that recusal rule may reflect  
6 some of that process. Like, for example, the --

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I'll take that as a yes.

8 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: The judicial canon,  
9 you notice the amendment about sanctioning judges for  
10 knowingly violating the campaign limits. I believe the  
11 Court narrowed that to be a knowing violation of something  
12 you know is a -- or a knowing of your act that you know has  
13 a legal consequence of a violation, and it has to be  
14 witnessed by a law enforcement officer. It's pretty  
15 narrow, narrow provision, what came out of it, but, yeah, I  
16 think generally the 2001 proposal of the committee is  
17 probably generally kind of going the same direction as this  
18 more lengthy proposal did. There may be some moving parts  
19 that it glosses over. I recall, you know, having to look  
20 at the campaign finance laws, which could be a somewhat  
21 intricate process, but I think generally they're the same.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Representative Dunnam from  
23 Waco was a member of our committee at the time that we  
24 considered this, and he and others very much believed that  
25 were the Court to adopt a rule like what we were

1 considering and ultimately recommended that the Court would  
2 be overstepping its boundaries and intruding on the  
3 legislative process, because -- I hope I paraphrase this  
4 argument correctly -- but it was that the Legislature has  
5 considered this, it's a very complex statute, not easily  
6 put into shorthand as the rule was attempting to do.

7 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Yeah.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Not an easy bright line to  
9 draw and that we should stay out of it, and if somebody  
10 violated the statute then they would get in trouble for  
11 that, but that recusal should be left alone and not -- not  
12 attempt to deal with that. I think that was his position.

13 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: And I think that  
14 happened at about a time where the Court had aroused some  
15 concern among some legislators about things like the no  
16 evidence summary judgment rules, the discovery rules.  
17 Richard, I think you and I were at that civil practices  
18 hearing where they kept us until 11:00 p.m.

19 MR. ORSINGER: I still have the scars. Yeah.

20 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: The one was the --  
21 I think the evidence would support a finding of a motion of  
22 abuse on Richard Orsinger, and it was pretty ugly.

23 MR. ORSINGER: I was on so late I was the  
24 only activity, and finally the Speaker of the House came  
25 over and told them to let me go home. About 10:30 at

1 night.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So you were under house  
3 arrest.

4 MR. ORSINGER: I was on Capitol TV I found  
5 out later on.

6 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Oh, yeah. They  
7 were probably in the suite watching it.

8 MR. ORSINGER: It was like being  
9 cross-examined by 12 vicious enemies at one time.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, that may or may not  
11 have explained -- we did recommend a rule to the Court, and  
12 the Court never adopted it.

13 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Yeah.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And perhaps because of  
15 this concern about the Legislature.

16 MR. ORSINGER: Well, a couple of things could  
17 be said. First of all, the makeup of the Legislature today  
18 is entirely different from what it was then. I think  
19 Dunnam is still in the House.

20 MS. PETERSON: He's still there.

21 MR. ORSINGER: But I don't think he's in the  
22 majority anymore, and secondly, there's a -- you would  
23 expect, and this is important, and it's good, but you would  
24 expect a member of the Legislature to feel like something  
25 that the judicial system does to implement a statute might



1 be an encroachment on the legislative authority, but the  
2 truth is it's the job of judges to interpret statutes, and  
3 there is actually three components to our government under  
4 the Constitution, one of which is the Legislature and one  
5 of which is the courts, and regulating the courts and  
6 deciding which judges are qualified and not qualified and  
7 which judges should be recused and not recused is often  
8 considered to be a judicial function, not a legislative  
9 function.

10           So to me the strongest argument the  
11 legislative advocate can make is you shouldn't use our  
12 bright line rule for your recusal standard, but I don't  
13 think that they should say you can't have a recusal based  
14 on judicial contributions because that's not supported by  
15 the separation of powers in the Constitution. So we may  
16 not want to adopt the legislative bright line rule because  
17 the Legislature may have had certain policies in their  
18 mind, but we might arrive at our own bright line rule which  
19 might coincidentally be the same rule they adopted. I  
20 think that the Supreme Court has the constitutional  
21 authority to make its own decision about when judges should  
22 be recused.

23           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Alistair hang on  
24 for a second. In fairness to Representative Dunnam,  
25 though, he would say that we thought very hard in the

1 Legislature about what was a legal campaign contribution  
2 and what was illegal, and if it's legal then it's per se  
3 not a basis for recusal. That was his argument. You  
4 cannot recuse somebody if they received a legal campaign  
5 contribution. Alistair, and then Buddy.

6 MR. DAWSON: But in light of the Citizens  
7 United case and the ethics opinion that I read, isn't there  
8 some question about whether the Judicial Campaign Fairness  
9 Act either can be enforced or is constitutional or can be  
10 circumvented? I mean, as I read that ethics opinion, what  
11 they say is you can't -- the restrictions on campaign  
12 contributions is unconstitutional, and my interpretation of  
13 that is, well, you may have restrictions on political  
14 contributions, but we can't -- lawyers, companies, PACs,  
15 whomever made contributions to -- campaign contributions to  
16 judges beyond the limits of the -- that are set forth in  
17 the Campaign Fairness Act.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

19 MR. LOW: Yeah, I point out, Richard, that it  
20 was not only Dunnam. There were some Republican senators  
21 that took the position that we had the power only to draw  
22 Rules of Procedure, and they asked me what was procedural  
23 and what was substantive, and I said, well, the best I can  
24 do, if it's in the rules now it's procedural, and if it's  
25 not, it's not, but it was not just him.

1 MR. ORSINGER: Uh-huh.

2 MR. LOW: I don't know, because there was  
3 some dealing among many, and there were three different  
4 proposals, that he wasn't the only one proposing that we  
5 change the rule-making authority of the Supreme Court so  
6 that it didn't go into effect until 90 days after they met  
7 and like the Supreme Court, so it was -- thank goodness  
8 we -- we escaped from that, but it wasn't just -- you can't  
9 just blame him. There were others that --

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And I didn't mean to  
11 suggest it was only him, because there were people on this  
12 committee that felt as he did.

13 MR. LOW: Right.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I was using him as a  
15 spokesperson.

16 MR. LOW: No, but he was by far the leader, I  
17 would say.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And the most outspoken.  
19 Yes, Justice Hecht.

20 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: But times change,  
21 and so, I mean, that was our experience then. Part of the  
22 reason to put together this task force was that there was  
23 quite a bit of ignorance that had built up over judicial  
24 campaigning since the late Seventies. I mean, it had  
25 evolved and not everybody was aware of that. I remember,

1 for example, that the members of the task force were  
2 astonished to learn that judicial candidates were often  
3 asked to contribute part of their contributions to other  
4 political activities, other than the party, and was that  
5 fair to the contributors to the judge, to the judge's  
6 campaign, that the judge then turned around and contributed  
7 to something else that maybe they didn't want to see it go  
8 to, but so that resulted in some further limitations on  
9 what judges can do with contributions, which I think most  
10 of the judges found welcome, but so it was exploring some  
11 of those things.

12               But the landscape keeps changing, and it's  
13 not just the complexion of the Legislature, but the  
14 Legislature is a dynamic process, and they think different  
15 things as time passes, and so the question -- I think the  
16 Courts -- I can't speak for all of my colleagues, although  
17 I should be able to --

18               HONORABLE DAVID MEDINA: I thought you always  
19 did.

20               HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: The world would be a  
21 better place if I did, but I think the thought was that it  
22 was -- you know, it was just not right, it hadn't -- there  
23 was not -- there were too many moving parts, and there was  
24 not a -- people weren't coalescing around a consensus.  
25 There seemed to be lots of outlying thought, and so it just

1 wasn't the time yet to do it, but Citizens United, it  
2 doesn't go quite as far, Alistair, as to -- I mean, I think  
3 it does call into question some of the statutory  
4 restrictions, but there are lots of them that it doesn't,  
5 but it certainly -- that and the White case and the West  
6 Virginia case all --

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Caperton.

8 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Yeah, Caperton --  
9 all raise the issue once again shouldn't we take another  
10 look at this and not necessarily that we should -- I mean,  
11 maybe the answer is the same answer it was in 2001, it's  
12 working fine, let's leave it alone, but maybe not, and  
13 there are a lot of -- there has been a lot of reaction  
14 around the country, some of it very volatile and, for  
15 example, in Wisconsin, to the Court's most recent  
16 decisions, and so we need to take another look at it.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. And what one of the  
18 motivating things of looking at this, Richard, was that  
19 Justice Kennedy, who is an important voice on the Court,  
20 specifically mentions recusal in both Caperton and in  
21 White, as an alternative to restricting speech.

22 MR. ORSINGER: I agree with that. I think he  
23 is the most vigilant protector of the First Amendment  
24 that's on the Court today and in his opinion that he wrote  
25 in White, which only he signed onto, he said that if you

1 have concerns about the appearance that's created by  
2 campaign statements, you don't address that by restricting  
3 speech, you address that in the recusal rules.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

5 MR. ORSINGER: Now, he didn't have nine  
6 judges sign that opinion, but in my view, he represents the  
7 most extreme position for when you are allowed to restrain  
8 speech or sanction speech, and that his view was that --  
9 and you'll see this in the writing of other judges that  
10 come up in these decisions, only maybe not as explicit as  
11 what Chip just referred to, that when you introduce the  
12 public interest or the state's interest in having respect  
13 for the rule of law, you now have something to weigh in the  
14 scales that's not there when you're restricting speech and  
15 prohibiting people from learning who they should vote for.  
16 So I feel like we have a completely different  
17 constitutional background when we're evaluating recusal  
18 rules that are driven by public perception of fairness of  
19 the judiciary.

20 And a couple of other things. Buddy and I  
21 were there during that bloody committee meeting, and the  
22 recusal rule was not the focus of that committee meeting.  
23 It was the discovery rules.

24 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Yeah. I just  
25 said that -- I'm sorry.

1           MR. ORSINGER: And they were very angry, the  
2 litigators, particularly, on that, and one of them was a  
3 doctor, so he wasn't even a litigator, but they were very  
4 angry about the discovery rules having been adopted in a  
5 way that impaired their normal practice, which it did,  
6 especially in deposition practice. It changed deposition  
7 practice radically, and it was vociferously objected to in  
8 that committee hearing, and I think that Justice Dunnam  
9 started attending this committee as a result of --

10           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Representative Dunnam.

11           MR. ORSINGER: I'm sorry. Representative  
12 Dunnam started attending this committee as a result of the  
13 discovery rule thing and was therefore participating in our  
14 discussion when the recusal rules came up; and as I recall  
15 his position, is that there were many people on the  
16 Legislature that only voted for the Fairness in Judicial  
17 Campaign Act because it really didn't have any kind of lock  
18 solid enforcement mechanism like automatic recusal, and had  
19 they tried to enact automatic recusal in the statute they  
20 might not have had the votes to even get the bright line  
21 standards adopted, and having recognized that, that's fine.  
22 They passed a law. That Legislature has come and gone.  
23 The law is on the books. They didn't provide the recusal  
24 mechanism, but if you look around the country, you're  
25 seeing that more and more the American Bar Association has

1 a model Rule of Judicial Conduct that requires for a bright  
2 line disqualification, they call it -- they don't use the  
3 word "recusal" -- based on contributions. Alabama statute  
4 has it. The Arizona Supreme Court has adopted a rule  
5 that's a four-year disqualification window. Mississippi  
6 Code of Judicial Conduct.

7           And we know that the First Amendment is not  
8 an absolute barrier to these kinds of rules because in the  
9 Caperton case the Supreme Court said the 14th Amendment  
10 requires you to disqualify if the campaign contributions  
11 exceed a certain level. So we know that the 14th Amendment  
12 is going to put some kind of restriction on how much effect  
13 a litigant or a lawyer can have on a campaign. So I really  
14 feel like we have plenty of room to maneuver in the context  
15 of the First Amendment and the constitutionality, and what  
16 we really ought to be debating is the policy question of  
17 whether we want a bright line rule or not, where we would  
18 draw the line if we have one, and then if we're going to  
19 have one how do we write it.

20           MR. LOW: Richard, but am I correct, the  
21 Supreme Court -- all the Federal judges have rules of  
22 disqualification but not the Supreme Court. That judge  
23 decides himself.

24           PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Uh-huh. That's right.

25           MR. ORSINGER: U.S. Supreme Court.



1 MR. LOW: That's what I'm saying. So the  
2 people that tell us what we've got to do, draw bright line,  
3 they just -- they don't even have a procedure like we do,  
4 and that's the top court, because when the Bush case came  
5 along, Scalia's son, John, filed an amicus brief, his firm  
6 did, and nothing was ever said about it. I mean, he made  
7 his decision, and he's going on with it, so the top court  
8 doesn't, but all the others do.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, let's do that the  
10 next meeting, figure out a rule for the U.S. Supreme Court.

11 MR. ORSINGER: Yeah, the supreme Supreme  
12 Court advisory committee.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Alistair, did you have  
14 your hand up?

15 MR. DAWSON: No.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Anybody have any  
17 thoughts about the wisdom of having a bright line as  
18 opposed to leaving it -- leaving the rule where it is,  
19 where it sits right now?

20 MR. SCHENKKAN: Could I --

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete.

22 MR. SCHENKKAN: At least some clarification,  
23 is the bright line for the campaign contributions to the  
24 candidate as opposed to the campaign expenditures or the  
25 independent expenditures. I think those present two

1 different policy questions.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think that's probably  
3 right.

4 MR. SCHENKKAN: As well as two different sets  
5 of constitutional background sets, so which is it or both?  
6 What's the question?

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, I think it would be  
8 both on the table.

9 MR. ORSINGER: The Supreme Court's -- Supreme  
10 Court Advisory Committee 2001 had separate proposals for  
11 each, and I agree with you completely, Peter. I think that  
12 the public policies are different and should -- and each  
13 question should be divided differently -- decided  
14 differently, and we could, for example, I think reasonably  
15 say we're going to have a bright line standard for what the  
16 judge can control, which is what I accept as a  
17 contribution, and not have a bright line standard for  
18 something they can't control, which is that some interest  
19 group has decided to go after some political issue I have  
20 no control over.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Judge Christopher.  
22 Justice Christopher.

23 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: May I ask a  
24 question about the first time this was brought up? Was the  
25 purpose at that point to create a recusal rule or to

1 protect judges who took money up to the campaign levels?  
2 Because my understanding of the idea behind why we're  
3 bringing it up now -- and perhaps I'm misunderstanding it,  
4 but the idea is that now that Caperton exists it's unclear  
5 whether even if we're within the limits that that could be  
6 used as a ground for recusal against a trial -- or against  
7 a judge, and that's potentially what's been filed so far,  
8 have been some contentions that even if you're staying  
9 within the limits because you took a certain amount of  
10 money from a litigant or a party, you should be recused.

11           So, you know, I'm trying to understand what  
12 the purpose of our rule is. Is it to say if you're over  
13 this you're recused, or is it to say if you stay within  
14 these limits you're fine? And I see those as two different  
15 ideas.

16           HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Well, I think it  
17 started out the former, that this was a threshold bottom  
18 limit and anything over that was going to be recusal  
19 because the idea was that the public is concerned about the  
20 effect of campaigning on judicial decision-making, and so  
21 we should try to do what we can to assuage those concerns,  
22 and this is one way to do it. Then as -- as people looked  
23 at it I think the second idea arose, but my understanding  
24 all along was the appearance of impropriety is kind of  
25 the -- is sort of the last resort. I mean, it -- no matter

1 what happens, no matter how little you take or who gives it  
2 to you or under what circumstances, if there is an  
3 appearance of impropriety that's always going to be a  
4 ground for recusal, even if the contribution was legal.

5           Now, Texas has some law, as you might expect,  
6 that says that generally taking campaign contributions is  
7 not grounds to recuse the judge, but it might be under  
8 different circumstances, and so that overarching idea was  
9 always there, but whether -- I think now whether there  
10 should be a safe harbor or not is a reason -- is something  
11 to talk about.

12           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Roger, Buddy, Bill,  
13 and then Stephen.

14           MR. HUGHES: Well, generally speaking I'm --  
15 I like bright line rules because they're easier to apply,  
16 and that's always to be desired. That being said, what  
17 we're doing is tying -- at least I understand the basic  
18 proposal is tying the bright line to a specific series of  
19 statutes, which can be changed every time the Legislature  
20 wanders to Austin. So we -- one of the risks I see is that  
21 by tying the rule to the statutes, it means if we want to  
22 be current every two years you may have to rewrite the rule  
23 as, you know, statutes proliferate, et cetera.

24           The second thing is -- maybe this is not much  
25 of a concern, but I'll throw it out. I could see the

1 possibility that people are going to litigate campaign  
2 contribution violations only in recusal motions. That is,  
3 all the sudden recusal law will be the primary source of  
4 interpreting these statutes. People bringing up all kinds  
5 of -- I don't want to say arcane, but subtle violations or  
6 arguable violations for the first time in recusal motions,  
7 which is -- and as I understand, criminal penalties are  
8 attached to some of these. So all the sudden people are  
9 going to be finding themselves accused of I guess -- I  
10 don't know whether they're felonies or misdemeanors, in  
11 campaign contributions for the first time after the  
12 election has occurred.

13           Now, maybe this is not a problem because I  
14 have noticed that in, you know, contested campaigns,  
15 everybody watches each other's contributions and expense  
16 reports like hawks, and often your opponent or interest  
17 groups are the first ones to make every subtle or tricky  
18 argument there is, but that I think is a concern if we tie  
19 it expressly to a statute. Maybe there's some way to blend  
20 it by simply saying -- adopting some of the rules we have  
21 from negligence per se, which would give the Court some  
22 leeway not to be strictly tied to a statute, just as when  
23 negligence per se we aren't always saying that the statute  
24 sets a standard of care. I throw that out.

25           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Buddy.

1                   MR. LOW: Chip, one of the problems with a  
2 bright line contribution, that might just be one factor.  
3 There may be other factors. They're in business together,  
4 and if we say you're okay if you do that then can you not  
5 use that along with the other, or one case I know where a  
6 judge, nobody paid his filing fee but one lawyer, I mean,  
7 for every time he came up. Well, it was within the  
8 statute, of course, so it may be considered along with  
9 other things, so if we just exempt that so that that can't  
10 be considered as disqualification, maybe you could say  
11 "solely," but it may be a series of things.

12                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

13                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, the -- Richard's  
14 bright line candidates, if I -- maybe I should ask you what  
15 they are rather than trying to restate your position, but I  
16 got the idea that the judge's impartiality might reasonably  
17 be questioned or some language like that, appearance of  
18 impropriety, which I think is about the same thing, maybe  
19 it isn't. That's a kind of one bright line, but the other  
20 bright line has to do with the -- for campaign  
21 contributions has to do with the exceeding the  
22 circumstances and the limits under the Campaign Fairness  
23 Act. Is that right?

24                   MR. ORSINGER: Well, this -- the proposal  
25 from 2001 was to add as an automatic dis -- automatic

1   recusal ground these two campaign grounds.  It wasn't to  
2   make it a factor in the impartiality might reasonably be  
3   questioned.

4                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO:  No.  I realize that.  
5   They're separate things, but as Justice Christopher says,  
6   it's perfectly obvious to me that somebody is going to  
7   argue that if you're -- if you -- if it's a campaign  
8   contribution issue and you're not in violation of the  
9   statute then your impartiality cannot reasonably be  
10  questioned.  I mean, that's going to be -- those two things  
11  are going to be right next to each other, and under those  
12  circumstances I wouldn't like adding the statutory item  
13  because it sends the wrong message rather than the right  
14  message.  I might want to change the language, "the judge's  
15  impartiality might reasonably be questioned," or as in the  
16  current rule, "his impartiality might reasonably be  
17  questioned," which obviously we want to make gender  
18  neutral, just so it's clear that an appearance of  
19  impropriety is something that we want to avoid based upon  
20  the Judicial Campaign Finance Committee study report,  
21  although it's old, and based upon just frankly what I think  
22  the public believes that campaign contributions make a  
23  difference in the outcome of cases; and if we're looking to  
24  the public's perception rather than, you know, somebody  
25  else deciding whether the conduct is inappropriate, like

1 lawyers and judges, if we're looking to the public's  
2 perception, and I think that's probably where we should  
3 look, then our current law is really not in sync with what  
4 the standard would mean.

5 I mean, to say that accepting campaign  
6 contributions is just -- that that has no -- that that's  
7 just not something to even be considered, that's really  
8 just silly, especially in terms of situations that Buddy  
9 talks about where you accept contributions and, and, and,  
10 and, and, and, and, so I don't know where that leads me,  
11 but I think I get to the point of saying the general  
12 objective standard as reworded perhaps, modernized perhaps,  
13 is where I would be leaning, because I don't think it adds  
14 very much to say that if you violate the law you're, you  
15 know --

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You're going to be  
17 recused.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: -- you're subject to  
19 recusal.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Stephen.

21 MR. TIPPS: Well, if by a bright line rule  
22 we're talking about a rule that says if a judge accepts  
23 more than X dollars he or she must recuse in a case  
24 involving the contributor, I would be disinclined to  
25 support that for two reasons. One is it does strike --



1 that does strike me as a legislative type decision rather  
2 than a judicial type decision setting that kind of a rule;  
3 and so I think there would be some other risks of our  
4 encroaching on legislative prerogative; and the other  
5 reaction I have is that unless that dollar figure was so  
6 low that we would all agree that a contribution of that  
7 level could never really have that much influence on a  
8 judge, and maybe it would be, I don't think we would be  
9 addressing the Caperton problem because the Caperton test  
10 is case-specific; and the rule under Caperton is that  
11 the -- if the contribution is likely to have a significant  
12 and disproportionate influence on getting the judge elected  
13 then there's a consequence. And it seems to me that if  
14 we're going to change the rule to comply with Caperton, the  
15 way to do that would be simply to incorporate in the rule  
16 the language from the opinion rather than try to come up  
17 with a specific dollar figure.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete, and then Bill.

19 MR. SCHENKKAN: I'm still not sure where I  
20 come out on the idea of having a bright line recusal rule,  
21 but if we do have one I don't think it has the problem you  
22 described, and here's the distinction I would offer for why  
23 I don't think it does. The bright line we're talking about  
24 would be a ceiling but not a floor. That is, you would  
25 have an automatic established recusal bright line in that

1 sense if you were a judge receiving contributions above the  
2 specified level from the parties or their lawyers, but a  
3 party on the other side if it wanted to attack the judge  
4 would still have opened the due process of it on the  
5 fact-specific argument that in this case, even though you,  
6 the judge, only took less than the Texas legislative levels  
7 of contributions from the parties and judges combined with  
8 all these other facts, which is what happened in Caperton,  
9 the whole thing goes too far for due process. And I'm  
10 suggesting that our goal here, if we have one, and I'm  
11 still saying I'm not too sure where I come out on this --  
12 if we did this we would be offering -- the Texas Supreme  
13 Court would be able to say, "We have adopted a bright line  
14 rule that says this much is too much in the way of direct  
15 campaign contributions" that in effect would be a comment,  
16 would have to be put in a comment that says, "This is not  
17 to say that under specific circumstances under the Caperton  
18 opinion that there might be due process challenging the  
19 direct contributions for less."

20                   That's why I asked that question earlier  
21 about which are we talking about here, because I really  
22 don't think there's much we can do by rule about these  
23 direct campaign expenditures in the teeth of Citizens  
24 United. I pretty well take that to be the United States  
25 Supreme Court saying nobody can do anything about it. So

1 does that go any way to --

2 MR. TIPPS: Yeah, I know what you're saying.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No, I don't --

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard. Then Buddy.

6 MR. ORSINGER: I want to call everyone's  
7 attention to the fact that the existing Code of Judicial  
8 Conduct in Texas, Canon 5, subdivision (4), says, "A judge  
9 or judicial candidate subject to the Judicial Campaign  
10 Fairness Act," cites the act, "shall not knowingly commit  
11 an act for which he or she knows the act imposes a penalty.  
12 Contributions returned in accordance with section so-and-so  
13 of the act are not a violation of this paragraph." If I  
14 understand the interface of this Code of Judicial Conduct  
15 with the statute then the Code of Judicial Conduct  
16 prohibits a judge from accepting, knowingly keeping, an  
17 excessive campaign contribution.

18 If I understand the interface between the  
19 statute and the code and if I'm right -- and maybe, Bob,  
20 I'm wrong -- but if I'm right then we have a standard that  
21 might subject the judge to censure or even being removed  
22 from the bench, and yet it's not a ground for recusal or at  
23 least not an exclusive ground for recusal, and it seems to  
24 me like there's a -- the Supreme Court has already made the  
25 decision that these campaign bright line rules are going to

1 apply for purposes of -- of judges retaining their bench or  
2 it being subject to censure, and it seems to me to be a  
3 natural following that step to say then the litigants can  
4 use that same standard for their case rather than just file  
5 a complaint. Did I get it wrong, Bob?

6 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: That actually --  
7 that language was added as a product of this ABA report.  
8 In fact, I think that may be the only enactment of any kind  
9 that stemmed from all that, the '99 task force.

10 MR. ORSINGER: The task force that we were  
11 discussing to begin with made a recommendation --

12 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Yeah.

13 MR. ORSINGER: -- that Canon 5 be changed.

14 HONORABLE DAVID MEDINA: Yeah, and it  
15 narrowed it.

16 MR. ORSINGER: It's not the literal language.  
17 It's rewritten slightly, but it's essentially the task  
18 force's recommendation.

19 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: It was tied  
20 together.

21 MR. ORSINGER: And someone here that knows  
22 campaign law needs to comment, I suppose, but if you take a  
23 campaign contribution that you know is in excess and don't  
24 return it, that is an act -- is that something that the act  
25 imposes a penalty on?

1 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Yeah, that's the --

2 MR. ORSINGER: If it is, then we can already  
3 -- your client can file a judicial -- a complaint against  
4 the judge with the Judicial Conduct Commission, but can't  
5 argue that that violation is a ground for recusal in the  
6 case, so I'd have to ask what's our public policy we're  
7 defending there?

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Why couldn't they?

9 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Why couldn't  
10 you?

11 MR. ORSINGER: Well, I mean, there's no  
12 bright line rule. All you could do is just say it creates  
13 an appearance of impropriety, that they could be sanctioned  
14 for this, and therefore they shouldn't be -- they shouldn't  
15 be able to hear my case. Well, I guess you can make that  
16 argument, but that gets back to the question of if we have  
17 a bright line rule for purposes of regulating judicial  
18 behavior at the administrative level then why don't  
19 litigants have that bright line rule to get the judge out  
20 of their case rather than just have the judge publicly  
21 sanctioned after the case is over, which is what we're  
22 saying. It seems to me like if the policy -- and maybe  
23 this is not good policy, but it's the existing policy is  
24 what the Supreme Court has done, and why wouldn't litigants  
25 be able to -- now, yes, with the objective standard you can

1 come in and say, consider a violation of Canon 5 to be  
2 grounds to say an appearance of propriety exists, but --

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Impropriety.

4 MR. ORSINGER: Impropriety. Do we want to  
5 just leave that as an unstated inference that people can  
6 argue and lose, or do we want to go ahead and implement it  
7 on the litigant level?

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Richard Munzinger.

9 MR. MUNZINGER: I don't understand why a  
10 litigant is not free to seek recusal of a judge on the  
11 basis that his impartiality might be reasonably questioned  
12 under circumstances where he has accepted a campaign  
13 contribution in excess of the amount permitted by the  
14 statute and allowed for him to keep it. The fact that the  
15 judge has violated the law knowingly, certainly at least in  
16 my opinion, would raise a question as to whether the judge  
17 would or would not be impartial. Specifying particular  
18 acts that result in recusal runs the risk that if an act is  
19 not specified it may not be considered. It might be best  
20 to leave it as general as it is and allow the lawyers to  
21 argue the point that I just argued, any judge who keeps a  
22 contribution in violation of the law, how can he be honest?  
23 Or she.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Christopher.

25 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: The -- a

1 violation of the judicial canons or a violation of the  
2 election rules by a judge, if someone makes that allegation  
3 against you, you have some due process as a judge in  
4 responding to those allegations. When someone makes that  
5 allegation against you in a recusal hearing you don't have  
6 the ability as a judge to respond. In fact, we have case  
7 law that says if you, the judge, get yourself involved in  
8 the recusal proceedings and try to argue that my  
9 contribution was not an illegal contribution, that in and  
10 of itself is a ground to recuse you. So, you know, I think  
11 it's a bad idea to have, you know, without an already -- if  
12 you have been found to have violated the Election Code or  
13 if you have been found to have violated the Code of  
14 Judicial Conduct by the two bodies that regulate that,  
15 then, yes, it could be a ground for recusal after due  
16 process has happened.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Huh. Yeah, because the  
18 timing of it is going to be that you get recused, you as  
19 the trial judge refuse -- or whoever the trial judge,  
20 refuse, and then it's kicked up to the administrative judge  
21 who says, "Oh, yeah, looks to me like you ought to be  
22 recused." Then that is used in your judicial conduct  
23 hearing as evidence that you have violated the canon.

24 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: And, you know,  
25 in the recusal hearing itself you don't get to -- you, the

1 judge, don't get to defend yourself.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

3 MR. LOW: And if you hire a lawyer then you  
4 kind of become a party, so --

5 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right.

6 MR. LOW: -- you're in a catch situation, but  
7 back to one point, we used to have in the canons of ethics  
8 a provision, appearance of impropriety; and when I was  
9 writing a canon -- writing opinions for years I would  
10 always avoid that, it was so -- now that is not in the  
11 canons of ethics. It's been taken out, our last model  
12 code, because it was so -- we just didn't -- it's difficult  
13 to answer. But that was taken out of the judicial -- the  
14 -- excuse me, the canons of ethics. But we used to have it  
15 in the old EC, appearance of impropriety, and we had to  
16 take it out. I would always gauge -- I would never rely on  
17 that. I would rely on other specific provisions, whether  
18 they were violated. Bill.

19 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, what's the  
20 difference between that and the impartiality might  
21 reasonably be questioned?

22 MR. LOW: That's the question I'm asking  
23 without stating it.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay. But, I mean,  
25 those standards are -- at least the appearance of



1   impropriety had some case law that talked about what it  
2   meant.  They seem to be roughly synonymous to me,  
3   impartiality might reasonably be questioned, appearance of  
4   impropriety.

5                   MR. LOW:  I don't know.  I know -- all I'm  
6   telling you, I've told you everything I know.  It was in  
7   there, and it's no longer there.

8                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO:  But there's something  
9   else in there that's similar.

10                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK:  Rusty.

11                  MR. HARDIN:  Can I ask, how big is this  
12   problem when you attach a 5,000-dollar figure to it that  
13   would require for the Court to get involved in it, period?  
14   Are there a lot of 5,000-dollar contributions floating  
15   around the state to individual judges that people are then  
16   trying to get recused?  I haven't heard of the 5,000-dollar  
17   thing, and it just seems to me -- maybe it's just because I  
18   distinctively don't like a lot of bright line rules because  
19   every time we have them it doesn't allow for situations  
20   that we really shouldn't be invoking, and do we really have  
21   this big a problem on recusals, or is this just simply an  
22   attempt to address the public's concern about campaign  
23   contributions?

24                  That, I mean, I have a vested interest in  
25   loving to see that go away just because of all the people

1 running for office that ask you to contribute to, but the  
2 flip side of that is, is that this doesn't seem to address  
3 really that problem as to whether or not it's appropriate  
4 for litigants to be contributing to a judge. We're just  
5 setting a figure on it, and it just seems to me it's kind  
6 of a false issue.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Lamont.

8 MR. JEFFERSON: If we're -- if we're  
9 concerned about following Caperton, I mean, Caperton wasn't  
10 so much, I think, about an individual contribution to a  
11 judge. It was a campaign to defeat a judge that someone  
12 was involved in.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

14 MR. JEFFERSON: So I'm more -- I don't know,  
15 if we're trying to set a bright line, are we going to try  
16 to -- I mean, if the concern is, look, the public thinks  
17 that if someone contributes money to a judge that person is  
18 going to get the favor of the judge, that seems to be  
19 addressed in our campaign contribution limits. If the  
20 concern is, you know, we want to have a judge -- discipline  
21 a judge to not accept too much money from an individual,  
22 that's addressed there, too, but I don't see that we can  
23 set a bright line rule that says a judge has to recuse if  
24 someone orchestrates a campaign or an organization or  
25 association orchestrates a campaign to defeat a judge that

1 in -- that just seems like there would be -- it would be  
2 way too complex to try to set the rule that would address  
3 all situations.

4           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Rusty, as Justice  
5 Hecht alluded to a minute ago, I mean, there is case law  
6 that -- it's somewhat dated now, but there is case law that  
7 says that campaign contributions may not be the basis of a  
8 ground for recusal, and back in 2001 when we were looking  
9 at this question, one of the kind of the threshold issues  
10 was should we change that, should we now alert the bar and  
11 the judiciary that we can look at campaign contributions as  
12 a basis for recusal, and now Caperton has brought that into  
13 even sharper focus because now the Supreme Court has said  
14 in certain extreme circumstances it raises a due process  
15 14th Amendment issue. So it for sure can be the basis, and  
16 the question is whether -- whether we do no more than alert  
17 the bar that, hey, this is something that can be done, or  
18 do we try to bring some structure as to when it can be done  
19 inside that extreme due process frontier. I mean,  
20 obviously if it violates due process, judge has got to be  
21 recused, but is there somewhere short of that that we're  
22 trying to get to?

23           MR. HARDIN: And I guess the only thing that  
24 I'm questioning is putting a figure on it. I think the  
25 issue is appropriate and should be taken -- allowed to be

1 taken into consideration, but I don't know where we get the  
2 arbitrary \$5,000. That's all I'm saying.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. And the Caperton  
4 case itself shows, you know, all the permutations of how  
5 money can go into influence in a judicial election; and,  
6 you know, I was involved in a situation where the money  
7 went into the opponent of the judge who won; and the judge  
8 who won arguably took it out on the firm that was -- that  
9 had contributed heavily to the losing opponent, so that  
10 wasn't even money that went to that candidate. It was a  
11 money that went against that candidate. Judge Lawrence.

12 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: If you were to set a  
13 dollar figure, how would that work? Would that be the same  
14 number for all judges? Because \$5,000 --

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Oh, you're going to throw  
16 some JP stuff at us now, aren't you?

17 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: No, a 5,000-dollar  
18 contribution to a county court at law running in a small  
19 rural county --

20 MR. HARDIN: Yeah.

21 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: -- is going to have  
22 a lot more impact than a 5,000-dollar contribution to an  
23 appellate court running statewide or in 14 counties or  
24 something.

25 MR. HARDIN: And the same could be for 2,000

1 or 3,000, depending on --

2 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Well, whatever the  
3 number is, it's --

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, there was a -- you  
5 know, in Harris County and in Dallas County, you know,  
6 there have been these, you know, turnovers. The  
7 Republicans have lost, the Democrats have come in, and the  
8 Democrat insurgents typically have not raised the kind of  
9 money that the incumbents have, but there may be one firm  
10 that has contributed a lot of money to that now winning  
11 candidate, and the amount of money they've contributed to  
12 that candidate dwarfs everything else, so, now, does that  
13 raise a concern? Under our old law for sure not, but  
14 questions whether it should be. Yeah, Richard.

15 MR. ORSINGER: In response -- two things I  
16 want to say. One is in response to Judge Lawrence, is that  
17 the act itself has different levels, depending on the  
18 population that votes on that, so the Supreme Court has  
19 higher limits than a district judge that has higher limits  
20 than someone that has a smaller geographic area, so if  
21 you're concerned about the fact that \$5,000 is appropriate  
22 for a district judge but not for a judge of smaller  
23 jurisdiction, adopting by reference the statute is going to  
24 fix that gradation problem.

25 And, Chip, the comment you made about the

1 Texas case law points up an important distinction that we  
2 need to keep in mind. The cases that I have seen on  
3 campaigns not being grounds for recusal have all been  
4 attacks based on the lawyers having made big contributions,  
5 because for the most part nobody cares about judicial  
6 races, or at least until the medical profession woke up  
7 about 15 years ago. It was only lawyers who were making  
8 contributions, and so all the recusals were based on the  
9 fact that a prominent lawyer --

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

11 MR. ORSINGER: -- had dominated the campaign.  
12 So we have like a half dozen or more than a half dozen --  
13 we have a dozen Texas cases that say that the lawyers  
14 making a disproportionate campaign contribution is not  
15 grounds for recusal, and here's the way the Fifth Circuit  
16 summarizes it in this memo I sent out: "Texas courts have  
17 repeatedly rejected the notion that a judge's acceptance of  
18 campaign contributions from lawyers automatically creates  
19 either bias or the appearance of impropriety, necessitating  
20 recusal." So I think our case law has not discussed what  
21 do you do when a litigant has had a disproportionate  
22 contribution; and our debate really has been more about  
23 litigants, because that was in Caperton, and not so much  
24 about lawyers; and we need to remember that we have a  
25 choice there. We can just create a rule for litigants, or

1 we could create a rule just for lawyers or a separate rule  
2 for each or a rule that applies equally to both. The  
3 committee proposal in 2001 applied equally to lawyers  
4 representing parties or parties.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, and apropos of  
6 nothing, but I've had many conversations with out-of-state  
7 clients, you know, in-house counsel and that type of thing;  
8 and, you know, this system we have seems normal to us, we  
9 do it; and nobody in room believes that if I contribute a  
10 thousand dollars to a judge that that's going to get me a  
11 win in my next case in front of that judge. Nobody here  
12 thinks that, but you're talking about public perception.  
13 The people outside of Texas are just shocked and amazed  
14 that we have lawyers with cases pending before judges  
15 making campaign contributions. That just seems crazy to  
16 them.

17 MR. ORSINGER: Especially if it's made a few  
18 days before the trial starts.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Which I've heard happens.  
20 Bill.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I think that's  
22 right.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I've never done it, by the  
24 way.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: You know, I was

1 connected with a large California national firm, and I  
2 tried to get them to make campaign contributions, because  
3 otherwise I'm at a disadvantage, and I'm at a disadvantage  
4 to your thousand dollars, quite frankly, or at least I so  
5 think, but they wouldn't do it.

6 HONORABLE DAVID MEDINA: I'll just help you  
7 out, you're wrong. You're wrong, has zero effect, none.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, maybe not -- maybe  
9 it doesn't have an effect everywhere or even most places,  
10 but it seems to me that our perception that it's -- and the  
11 case law really says it can be a factor. It doesn't say  
12 it's not -- nothing to be considered at all, but our  
13 attitude needs some re-examination. The justification that  
14 you have is that it's necessary because somebody has to pay  
15 to run these campaigns is not adequate to convince me that  
16 there's at least an appearance of something going on.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Jeff.

18 MR. BOYD: The out-of-state folks you're  
19 talking about, they're all from states where judges are not  
20 elected?

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, California, they're  
22 elected.

23 MR. BOYD: What is it that they do in  
24 California that makes it -- how do they -- how does the  
25 system work there?



1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, they're not elected  
2 the same way we elect them in partisan. It's retention in  
3 California, I think.

4                   MR. ORSINGER: Yeah. I think it starts with  
5 an appointment and then you're subject to retention  
6 periodically.

7                   MR. BOYD: So, I mean, are there any kind of  
8 states that have the same kind of election system that we  
9 have --

10                  MR. ORSINGER: Oh, yeah, sure.

11                  MR. BOYD: -- but have some rule or other  
12 funding -- campaign financing system in place where those  
13 citizens and lawyers would think it odd that we would be  
14 giving a thousand dollars to a judge?

15                  MR. GILSTRAP: Yes. I mean, Michigan has  
16 one. My sister-in-law is a judge there. They have  
17 temporal limits. They can't give within a certain period  
18 of time, but they do get elected every time, and they do  
19 take campaign contributions. There's no retention, and so  
20 I suspect there are several other states. I don't know  
21 that -- maybe we're more, quote, blatant. I don't know,  
22 but I would be shocked if Texas -- this system is unique to  
23 Texas.

24                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, and to your point,  
25 Jeff, the people I have in mind do come from states where

1 there are appointed judges and not elected. Yeah, Pete.

2 MR. SCHENKKAN: I'm just wondering if this is  
3 useful focus for us because we can't do anything about the  
4 fact that we do have the election system we have in Texas,  
5 and we don't have any reason to expect after years and  
6 years of vigorous leadership, talented leadership of the  
7 Texas Supreme Court and many others, it seems reasonably  
8 clear it isn't going to change any time soon. So we've got  
9 to first accept that; and, second, there's a limit on what  
10 we can do about the perception of it, whether correct or  
11 incorrect or a mixture of correct and incorrect by people  
12 from California, New York, Michigan, or wherever.

13 We really have only a fairly limited scope of  
14 decision here, but we ought to try to get it right, and I  
15 want to take a stab, just one, at what I think the question  
16 is, still saying I'm not too sure where I come out on the  
17 answer. It seems to me that we are talking only right now  
18 about whether to have a bright line ceiling for recusal if  
19 the judge has gotten campaign contributions in more than  
20 the amount set out in the Election Code from the party or  
21 the lawyer or the law firm or whatever the other  
22 combinations are, then no one on the other side gets to  
23 say -- and I'm going to get to the point that Judge  
24 Christopher makes that that's being treated as only the  
25 opposing party and none of the judge's business, but nobody

1 on the other side gets to say, "Oh, that doesn't really  
2 create an appearance of bias or lack of impartiality in  
3 this case." It's just deemed sufficient. It does. The  
4 judge is off the case.

5           We are not saying that a party can't make an  
6 argument that there is bias and prejudice even though the  
7 dollar amounts directly to the candidate's campaign were  
8 less. They can still do that. We are not saying they  
9 can't make a due process argument that the combination of  
10 much smaller direct candidate -- contributions to the  
11 candidate plus these independent expenditures by the party  
12 or the law firm, maybe even trade associations or whatever  
13 creates a due process problem. That's still on the table.  
14 We're only saying we're going to give the judges the  
15 comfort of knowing that at least if the campaign  
16 contributions I have accepted are below these limits then  
17 I'm not automatically out of the -- in this case, and we're  
18 going to give the public the satisfaction of knowing that  
19 if they are above that limit they are out of here, and that  
20 then leads me to the question, which it seems to me there's  
21 sort of two parts to the question after that.

22           One part is the part that Judge Christopher  
23 likes, which is any recusal bright line rule, even this  
24 limited ceiling rule, puts the judge in a position of not  
25 being able to defend herself in one circumstance; and I'm

1 asking the question when that circumstance is as narrow as  
2 this, does it say anything about committing an act for  
3 which the judge knows there's a penalty. It just says the  
4 campaign contributions were above these dollar amounts. Is  
5 that so bad that it outweighs the benefit to the  
6 credibility of the judicial system to say, well, at least  
7 we know that if the campaign contributions direct to the  
8 judge have been above that dollar amount the judge is off  
9 the case?

10                   And that seems to me to be the real question.  
11 I don't mean to dismiss either half of it, but it's a  
12 little bit different from the question of whether we're,  
13 you know, solving all these problems, and biting off a  
14 huge, bigger task that creates a lot of other problems.  
15 It's a much more narrowly focused question, both for good  
16 and for real.

17                   HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: One of the reasons  
18 to have this discussion is because with the recent -- with  
19 the more recent developments, the Court would -- needs the  
20 advice of this group about whether we should do  
21 something -- something more should be done of any kind. So  
22 we sort of have to go back and talk about it again, but we  
23 don't want to reinvent the wheel either; and in our prior  
24 discussions, even though Pete has done a nice job of  
25 presenting a narrow issue, remember that the devil is in

1 the details and that once you start trying to write it down  
2 it becomes enormously complicated. The lawyer leaves the  
3 firm that made the contribution; the lawyer comes to the  
4 firm; the contribution happened five years ago, 10 years  
5 ago; the judge has been re-elected since. I mean, there is  
6 a million little twists and turns that -- you know, Rusty I  
7 think has a good point -- may be better addressed in a more  
8 general approach, but we have -- my only point is to just  
9 jump to that part of our prior discussions and remind us  
10 that when we have gone along this trail before a lot of  
11 people fell off when we got to the point of, okay, now,  
12 exactly now what are we talking about.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Roger.

14 MR. LOW: You can draw bright lines on  
15 certain things and then others you can't. It's like on  
16 negligence, a bright line negligence per se, but then it's  
17 very difficult to draw a bright line on everything. If you  
18 draw it on some things and not others, what does that mean?  
19 I mean, I don't know how you can draw a bright line on  
20 everything.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Roger.

22 MR. HUGHES: Well, I guess, as they say, the  
23 devil is in the details. What are we asking the judge  
24 deciding the recusal to decide when they decide the bright  
25 line? Is the finding going to be that the judge did accept

1 an illegal campaign contribution, or are we simply saying  
2 that because there is the possibility that it was illegal  
3 there is an appearance of fairness? When you make the  
4 first one, which is a hard finding, that, in fact, a  
5 violation did occur, well, one problem as you just noticed  
6 is one of the key players in this question can't testify,  
7 which is the judge.

8           The second is if you have a hard finding that  
9 there was a contribution violation that did occur, all of  
10 the sudden you've made -- you may have made a finding that  
11 a crime occurred, and there are some problems. If the  
12 question then is, well, because of the totality of the  
13 circumstances that a campaign contribution violation may  
14 have occurred and the circumstances look bad, so we're  
15 going to do it on an objective basis of the perception of  
16 fairness, well, you still have some of the same problems,  
17 but at least you haven't automatically set people up for  
18 the accusation that they've been a party to a crime or  
19 subject now to a complaint before the Ethics Commission.

20           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Gaultney.

21           HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: And those concerns  
22 are complicated by the fact that a contribution is anything  
23 of value. So, you know, the judge thinks he's reported  
24 accurately the contribution, but he's maxed out at that  
25 contribution level from that particular lawyer; and so

1 someone comes in and tries to show that, in fact, he  
2 received an in-kind contribution, something of value that  
3 exceeded; and so that, if we have a bright line, he's  
4 automatically recused, yet he has not had any ability to  
5 defend himself or herself in the process. There also is an  
6 implicit finding of fact that he's violated the law, he's  
7 violated the Judicial Conduct Code. So I guess the thing  
8 that concerns me are the comments that Judge Christopher  
9 made and also the comments just made about the process, not  
10 the fact that it would be -- I mean, I think that these are  
11 useful guidelines for purposes of determining when a judge  
12 should be recused or not. My concern is that if we use the  
13 recusal mechanism as a tool to enforce these Election Code  
14 guidelines we might have unintended consequences that are  
15 pretty dramatic.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, there's a lot of  
17 mischief that could be caused. I agree. Justice  
18 Pemberton.

19 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Well, and another  
20 potential wrinkle in all of this, I'm not sure that if you  
21 have a system where these violation or not violation issues  
22 are resolved in the context of the recusal, the Ethics  
23 Commission what might not have primary jurisdiction, I  
24 mean, to make that decision. I mean, you could have  
25 potentially sort of a procedural mess here.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

2 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: And to the extent  
3 the Ethics Commission is making the call on whether these  
4 violations occurred or not, does anybody have an idea how  
5 often there have been findings that judges have actually  
6 accepted contributions in excess of these amounts and not  
7 returned them? Has that happened?

8 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: I think I asked  
9 Judge Peeples that --

10 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Yeah.

11 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: -- last time or one  
12 time, but I'm aware of one.

13 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Oh, okay.

14 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: There was one in  
15 Corpus Christi that made the newspapers.

16 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Okay. And by that,  
17 I'm wondering about just, you know, dollar amounts. I  
18 mean, it seemed to be a very rare thing. That was my  
19 point.

20 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Yeah. But he had a  
21 -- he said it occasionally happens, but the only time I  
22 think that anybody really knows about was the one time in  
23 Corpus Christi.

24 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Okay. Now I think  
25 the --



1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill. Bill, then if  
2 you're ready --

3                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Looking at Richard's  
4 November 16th report, he has on pages 13 and 14, and maybe  
5 even earlier than that, 12, 13, and 14, examples of various  
6 approaches taken, and based upon what I've been listening  
7 to, it looks to me like some of the states do it by  
8 reference to a statute, like Arizona; is that right,  
9 Richard? And some of them simply talk in more general  
10 terms about becoming a major donor without reference to  
11 numbers or statutory technicalities, but they do make it  
12 plain that campaign contributions at a major donor level,  
13 at a substantial contribution level, can be taken into  
14 account in deciding whether there was an appearance of  
15 impropriety or a situation in which the judge's  
16 impartiality might reasonably be questioned, and I'm  
17 tending to favor, you know, that approach as being  
18 progress, to make it plain that campaign contributions are  
19 something to be taken into account, even though that may  
20 not -- may not at all mean that it has any effect on the  
21 judge or justice. It just gives the wrong appearance to  
22 the public, you know, rather than going to a statutory  
23 cross-reference, but -- and I'm not really worried about  
24 that being a violation of separation of powers.

25                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We've already turned loose

1 of 18a, but if you're going to take that approach would  
2 you -- would you put that somewhere in 18a, which is more  
3 procedural in nature?

4 MR. ORSINGER: To me I think if you're going  
5 to advocate Bill's view you would recite that "The court  
6 may consider" --

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

8 MR. ORSINGER: -- "in deciding whether a  
9 contribution is in excess," or maybe you don't even want to  
10 refer to the statute or the size or legality of it. To me  
11 it would belong in the articulation of grounds rather than  
12 in the procedure because it actually goes to the  
13 substantive argument rather than just the notices that are  
14 given and who makes the decision.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, but didn't we just  
16 approve a modification to 18a which said that the judge's  
17 rulings could be considered?

18 MR. ORSINGER: Yes.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So, I mean, isn't this  
20 sort of the same thing?

21 MR. ORSINGER: I guess you could say that.  
22 To me the fact that you can consider the judge's ruling is  
23 not setting in --

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah.

25 MR. ORSINGER: -- it's not setting a grounds

1 or it's not setting a way that -- it's the scope of what  
2 you can consider rather than putting weight on a particular  
3 factor.

4 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's similar in that  
5 we -- that is in 18a because of case law saying that you  
6 can't consider it.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Right.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: So and if anybody would  
9 read the case law on campaign contributions to say that  
10 that's not a factor, then that shouldn't be -- that  
11 shouldn't be allowed to be the outcome.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Jeff. And then  
13 Justice Patterson, I'm sorry.

14 MR. BOYD: I represented an elected official  
15 in the executive branch at -- or his campaign committee  
16 accused of accepting a contribution, a PAC contribution  
17 illegally, and the reality was they had accepted it, that  
18 his campaign office had accepted it, but the defense was  
19 there was no knowing -- they didn't know that it wasn't  
20 documented the way it needed to be documented. So I guess  
21 I'm interested in hearing from the judges how easy is it to  
22 accept a contribution for you, meaning your campaign  
23 treasurer or whoever? I mean, I would just be concerned  
24 that we're automatically recusing a judge for a violation  
25 that occurred, but occurred without the kind of knowledge

1 or motivation that really ought to justify recusal.

2           So maybe technically, yeah, someone in my  
3 campaign office accepted this contribution, and it was too  
4 large, and so I've had to deal with the consequences of  
5 that with -- outside of -- but that doesn't mean that I am  
6 biased or prejudiced in favor of that party. In fact, I  
7 kind of don't like that party because they got me in a lot  
8 of trouble, and I didn't know it. You know, the person I  
9 was counting -- my treasurer accepted it. I mean, is  
10 that -- is that a -- I've never been a judge, I don't know,  
11 or run for office.

12           HONORABLE DAVID MEDINA: That's a very valid  
13 point. I mean, I certainly don't look at any of the  
14 contribution lists. You get a treasurer or someone else to  
15 do that, and when reports are due you kind of look over  
16 them and sign them, and hopefully whoever you've hired and  
17 paid money to has done them right, and sometimes that  
18 doesn't happen. I think that's a very valid point.

19           MR. BOYD: It's not to say you shouldn't pay  
20 a consequence for violating the statute limit, but we're  
21 talking about recusal -- refusing to allow the judge to act  
22 as a judge in the case. Seems like a different question.

23           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Patterson.

24           HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, it could also  
25 be an intentional attempt to get a judge in trouble. I

1 suppose somebody could try that, but I think with any  
2 amount of oversight an excessive campaign contribution  
3 should be caught by the judge and will be caught by the  
4 judge, and you need to have oversight so that it clearly  
5 would be. I can't imagine that. My concern is that we not  
6 attempt to change anything simply to respond to one or two  
7 cases or a small number; and so I think we need to answer  
8 sort of the larger problem; and it seems to me that  
9 questions concerning impropriety, appears to be impartial,  
10 these kind of questions are matters of the spectrum and  
11 that the term that we generally deal with these kinds of  
12 things are "totality of the circumstances"; and we're used  
13 to dealing with that and that that's a useful concept; and  
14 it's not as though something is so malignant all the time  
15 that it automatically appears to everybody, but matters of  
16 bias, impartiality, impropriety, to some extent are matters  
17 of the heart, and so they are not susceptible of a bright  
18 line always, but they should be in the mix, and they should  
19 be part of the totality of the circumstances; and usually  
20 it is a larger number of things, and it's not one thing.  
21 It's not a campaign contribution, but I do think that we  
22 ought not to focus necessarily on just the ceiling amount  
23 when that is not the real problem. I think I agree with  
24 Pete's analysis on that.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Judge Yelenosky.

1                   HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, Jeff's  
2 point, I think, Jeff, you focused on what the intent or  
3 state of mind of the judge was or wasn't, and the accepting  
4 a contribution over the limit, state of mind of the judge  
5 might very well be relevant to whether there's an ethical  
6 violation or not, but the presumption that there's a  
7 grounds for recusal isn't based on the state of mind of the  
8 judge in accepting it unwittingly or not. It's based on an  
9 assumption that may be correct or not that anything above  
10 the statutory limit is too much and is an amount that  
11 influences, so I don't see that the state of mind of the  
12 judge with respect to the ethical issue is really relevant  
13 to the recusal issue. I mean, what might be more relevant,  
14 does he still have it or she have it or did they give it  
15 back. I'm not saying those are good bases, but I think  
16 you're conflating to it.

17                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Last comment from Pete if  
18 he still has one. No. Then Richard -- go ahead.

19                   MR. SCHENKKAN: I think this discussion has  
20 helped me. I'm now committed to the proposition we don't  
21 want this bright line even as the ceiling; and I got there  
22 by way of finally being obliged to flip back into Exhibit 5  
23 of Richard's August 24, 2009, memo, which is the actual  
24 Election Code; and I guess I never even looked at it  
25 before; and what it says is after setting out the

1 contribution limits, it says, "A person who receives a  
2 political contribution that violates subsection (a) shall  
3 return the contribution to the contributor not later than  
4 the later of the last day of the reporting period or the  
5 fifth day after the date of the contribution, and a person  
6 who fails to do so is liable for a civil penalty not to  
7 exceed three times the total amount of contributions  
8 accepted from the" -- whoever it was; and I guess where I  
9 am is, having read that, is it seems to me that adding this  
10 recusal thing is both unnecessary -- we have a  
11 presumptively adequate statute that deals with the problem  
12 of excessive contributions -- and unhelpful.

13           All it does is create opportunities for  
14 different forums, gamesmanship, different standards,  
15 depriving people of the ability to defend themselves; and  
16 it doesn't advance the ball on the problem that in some  
17 instances a contribution above these limits, while it may  
18 have been a violation of this provision, actually wasn't  
19 much basis for suggesting bias or whatever because of the  
20 screw up by the campaign treasurer that was corrected seven  
21 days instead of five days after the limit; and in other  
22 cases, even though it was below these limits it doesn't  
23 mean that there's not a viable case that there is an  
24 appearance of impropriety. So I'm now back where I was a  
25 year ago that a bright line is a bad idea.

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: But you're better off from  
2 having made that journey. All right. We're going to take  
3 our morning break, and we'll be back in 15 minutes.

4                   (Recess from 10:44 a.m. to 11:11 a.m.)

5                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. When we left  
6 off I think somebody, Pete Schenkkan, wanted to say  
7 something, or it was Elaine?

8                   PROFESSOR CARLSON: No, I was talking to  
9 Justice Medina.

10                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Or Richard. Who was it?

11                  MR. ORSINGER: If Pete was able to get his  
12 data he had something to say.

13                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Pete, did you have  
14 data that you wanted to share?

15                  MR. SCHENKKAN: No, I just wanted to say we  
16 talked about coming full circle, that's TSL, you know, come  
17 back to the place where we began, you know, for the first  
18 time.

19                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, but you can never go  
20 home again.

21                  MR. ORSINGER: I hope we got that on the  
22 record.

23                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're on the record right  
24 now. All right, let's pick the discussion back up.  
25 Alistair.



1 MR. DAWSON: I am told that the Campaign  
2 Fairness Act does not apply to -- or does not set any  
3 limits with respect to corporations or trade unions, and if  
4 that's the case, in light of what happened in Caperton and  
5 the holding in Caperton, then it seems to me that we ought  
6 to have a bright line test, because what happens if a  
7 corporation or a trade union, who under Citizens United you  
8 can't have -- as I interpret that decision, you can't have  
9 limits on campaign contributions by those two entities, if  
10 they make contributions to a judge --

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: No, no, no.  
12 It's expenditures.

13 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No, they can.  
14 It's just direct expenditures they can do. They can't make  
15 contributions to candidates. Citizens United didn't rule  
16 that out.

17 MR. DAWSON: Oh, okay.

18 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: They're still  
19 prohibited from making direct. I guess they could do an ad  
20 about judges that reflects on a particular judge. I don't  
21 know.

22 MR. SCHENKKAN: They could. That's what  
23 happened in Caperton, but that's not the same thing as a  
24 campaign contribution.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete, you have to talk up.

1                   MR. SCHENKKAN: The difference is that the  
2 judge at least nominally, given the fact that the judge  
3 works through a campaign treasurer and that campaign  
4 treasurer's professional staff has control over accepting a  
5 campaign contribution, but none over what you're talking  
6 about, a corporation or union that decides they want to  
7 make an independent expenditure.

8                   HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, they call  
9 a direct -- as I understand it, a direct -- a direct  
10 contribution is not -- well, it's not a contribution to the  
11 office holder. It's a direct expenditure.

12                  MR. SCHENKKAN: Right.

13                  HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: They make a  
14 film, they make an ad, they don't give money to the  
15 candidate, but under Texas law, not overruled by U.S.  
16 Supreme Court, it's illegal for them to give money to a  
17 campaign of a particular candidate. Is that right?

18                  MR. SCHENKKAN: Uh-huh.

19                  MR. DAWSON: Then I withdraw my comment.

20                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Richard.

21                  MR. ORSINGER: If the debate is winding down,  
22 I wanted to throw one other alternative out on the table,  
23 and we'll discuss this when we get to the campaign speech  
24 ground, but the Texas Supreme Court has adopted a comment  
25 to the Code of Judicial Conduct relating to campaign

1 speech, and it's not a prohibition. It's just a comment,  
2 and I want to read that and then present that in the  
3 context of our campaign contribution discussion. The  
4 comment at the end of Canon 5 of the Code of Judicial  
5 Conduct here in Texas says, "A statement made during a  
6 campaign for judicial office, whether or not prohibited by  
7 this canon, may cause a judge's impartiality to be  
8 reasonably questioned in the context of a particular case  
9 and may result in recusal."

10           What the Supreme Court of Texas has done  
11 there is said, "We're not prohibiting you from saying  
12 anything about announcing your position." They still  
13 prohibit promises, but not announcements, but they say  
14 "whether it's prohibited or not," so, for example,  
15 announcing is not prohibited. It may still be the ground  
16 for recusal in a specific case. What that does is it warns  
17 incumbent judges that are running for re-election and it  
18 warns candidates who are trying to take an open seat or  
19 unseat somebody and everyone else associated with it that  
20 you may be free to say these things, but if you -- if you  
21 create this public impression that you may not be  
22 impartial, it may keep you from sitting in this type of  
23 case or a case involving this particular litigant, if the  
24 comment is maybe against an industry or against a  
25 particular company, polluting in a locale or something like

1 that.

2                   So an available alternative the Supreme Court  
3 has is to not have a bright line rule that's a ground for  
4 recusal, but to have a comment that says that the  
5 acceptance of contributions, either contributions at all or  
6 contributions in violation of the Judicial Campaign  
7 Fairness Act, may cause a judge's impartiality to be  
8 reasonably questioned in the context of a particular case,  
9 so that there is a comment alternative to this discussion  
10 we're having.

11                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Richard  
12 Munzinger.

13                   MR. MUNZINGER: The last comment about the  
14 bright line, again, the bright line, you focus on the line;  
15 and the real focus is whether or not you've got a fair and  
16 honest judge; and if you start focusing on bright lines,  
17 you can be misled. My secretary can make a contribution,  
18 \$2,000 under the bright line limit. So can her husband, so  
19 can my legal assistant, so can my brother, so can my  
20 sister, so can my client. None of these contributions are  
21 above the bright line. All of them are indicative of  
22 something going on and that would cause a problem to the  
23 judge. The weakness of the bright line is you focus on the  
24 line instead of the ultimate question.

25                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Richard, is it --

1 whether it's a bright line or not, is it -- are we driving  
2 toward a recommendation to the Court that in Rule 18b(2),  
3 which deals with recusal, you know, we've got grounds (a),  
4 (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g), adding an (h) that says  
5 something about campaign contributions?

6 MR. ORSINGER: That was -- you know, Chip, my  
7 particular subcommittee doesn't have a specific  
8 recommendation. We only say, look, these are what the  
9 other people have done to address this problem or propose  
10 to address this problem, and the only language that --  
11 that's being offered specifically is what this committee  
12 did in 2001, which has advantages and disadvantages that  
13 we've all discussed.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

15 MR. ORSINGER: It seems to me like the most  
16 that we could do -- we could take a vote, although I think  
17 I know how it's going to turn out, about whether we want to  
18 have an objective bright line or not or whether we want to  
19 have a comment that contributions are a factor or whether  
20 we want to have nothing at all and, you know, see what the  
21 committee thinks. I think that's probably less important  
22 to the Supreme Court than just knowing what the  
23 alternatives are, though.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, but you could have  
25 an (h) that was not a bright line, but said that it is a --

1 it is a ground of recusal that the campaign contributions  
2 as opposed to just being -- as I was suggesting before in  
3 18a and saying, you know, you can consider campaign  
4 contributions just like you can consider, you know,  
5 judicial funds, but instead of that, and as an alternative  
6 to that, have a ground (h) that says the campaign  
7 contributions raise an appearance of impropriety or  
8 unfairness or --

9 MR. ORSINGER: Well, you know, Chip, in some  
10 discussions we were having off the record during the break,  
11 if we're going to do something like that it might be  
12 say "may be considered a factor in" rather than "a ground  
13 for" because much of the debate has been that as a ground  
14 there are certain disadvantages by saying it's a ground per  
15 se, because it may be a contribution that's less ought to  
16 be grant a recusal or one that's more shouldn't. So if you  
17 were to say "may be considered" in -- on the question of  
18 impartiality or a factor in determining recusal, then it  
19 wouldn't say that it's only the big ones. It wouldn't rule  
20 out the small ones. See what I'm saying?

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

22 MR. ORSINGER: And you could do that either  
23 by -- it would be unique in our list of things, but we do  
24 have a list of specifics. Most of them are grounds, or all  
25 of them are grounds, I guess.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

2 MR. ORSINGER: Or you could put it in the  
3 comment, either one, and it would be the same thing. What  
4 we're doing is we're calling the attention of the bench and  
5 the bar to the fact that there are standards out there that  
6 are articulated already, but we're not going to promulgate  
7 them as a bright line test. We want you to pay attention  
8 to them, both judge and lawyer, as a factor.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, campaign  
10 contributions could fit, could fit under either (a) or (b).  
11 Rule 18b(2)(a) or (2)(b). Wouldn't you agree?

12 MR. ORSINGER: I think you could -- yeah, I  
13 would agree that you could consider that to be a listing  
14 of -- we did that --

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You say -- the argument is  
16 "You should recuse yourself, Judge, because your  
17 impartiality might reasonably be questioned because five  
18 days before trial you accepted \$15,000 from my party  
19 opponent, and even though you're running for election you  
20 don't have an opponent, and further, you should be recused  
21 under (b) for the same reason because this would raise an  
22 issue of personal bias or prejudice concerning the party."  
23 Bill.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think based in part on  
25 what Justice Medina said it's more like (a).

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It's more like (a).

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: It's not bias or  
3 prejudice. I have to prove bias or prejudice is -- the  
4 focus is on the wrong -- on the wrong thing. The question  
5 is, is there something that doesn't make this seem  
6 appropriate to the public.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The argument of the person  
8 moving for recusal would say, "You're way biased in favor  
9 of him, who just gave you 10 grand even though you don't  
10 need it."

11 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, yeah, but and all  
12 I have to prove is that you're not -- is that your  
13 impartiality might reasonably be questioned, so we're  
14 way --

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That would be a  
16 stronger --

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I proved that because  
18 we're actually way past that.

19 MR. ORSINGER: The problem with the (b)  
20 ground from a practical matter is that if it's evidence  
21 that a judge is recused by a supervising judge or an  
22 overseeing judge based on (b), it's a personal indictment  
23 about the judge's fairness personally.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Uh-huh.

25 MR. ORSINGER: And so every recusal I've ever



1 been involved in, which is few, but they've been  
2 successful, have always been under (a).

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Did you get that? He's a  
4 hundred percent on his recusals.

5 MR. ORSINGER: But, yes, but I pick them very  
6 carefully.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And he's careful.

8 MR. ORSINGER: I don't think that you -- I  
9 don't think that --

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: You have a card?

11 MR. ORSINGER: There are situations -- no, I  
12 mean, there are situations where you can prove personal  
13 bias.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

15 MR. ORSINGER: I mean, I've had situations  
16 where you call witnesses that had conversation with judges.  
17 I don't think that's a very effective way to get a recusal.  
18 Maybe I shouldn't be this candid, but my assessment of it  
19 as a practitioner is that the judges deciding recusals  
20 probably have a predisposition to protect the individual  
21 judge from an unjustified attack, but at some point if the  
22 controversy surrounding the judge keeping the case starts  
23 to damage the reputation of the judiciary as a whole then  
24 they will recuse the judge to protect the system. That's  
25 my assessment of the way it works.

1           So if we write a rule that requires the  
2 reviewing judge to find that an individual judge is not  
3 fair, they're going to be reluctant to do that by nature,  
4 and it's just human nature. So to me if you were going to  
5 put it anywhere, you ought to put it under (a), which has  
6 nothing to do with the individual judge whatsoever. They  
7 could be as pure as the driven snow. The question is what  
8 does the public think about the situation, not just what  
9 does the judge think about the situation.

10           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. And what I was  
11 suggesting, Richard, not that (a) would be preferable over  
12 (b), but if you could recuse somebody for campaign  
13 contributions under (a), do you need to have a separate  
14 ground (h), and I -- see what people think about that. Do  
15 you think we need to elevate campaign contributions to a  
16 separate ground and add another ground to this rule that  
17 says something about campaign contributions? Justice  
18 Christopher.

19           HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: In a perfect  
20 world we wouldn't have to accept money to run campaigns,  
21 right, but we don't have a perfect world. We have to have  
22 money to run campaigns, and the only people that give us  
23 money are lawyers. Maybe some of our family will give us  
24 money, maybe some of our church friends will give us money,  
25 but that is the reality of being an elected judge. If the

1 Legislature has said we're allowed to take this amount of  
2 money from these people under this timing, it's very  
3 restrictive now, some of the excesses of the past are gone,  
4 but if suddenly campaign contribution by -- within a -- you  
5 know, within the statutory limits can be used in every  
6 single recusal motion as some sort of evidence, A, you're  
7 turning over well-established law in the state that says it  
8 can't be used, and, B, you're going contrary to the  
9 Legislature, in my opinion, who has said these amounts are  
10 acceptable.

11 I personally think what we need is a generic  
12 standard like Stephen was saying quoting Caperton and  
13 personally think that if my contribution that I accept is  
14 within the limits then I should not be recused. It should  
15 not be a ground. Now, you know, and I've argued for this  
16 before; and I can tell from the sense of the room that  
17 there's zero support for it, or perhaps the four other  
18 judges in the room think it's a good idea but they're  
19 keeping their mouth shut --

20 HONORABLE DAVID MEDINA: You're brilliant,  
21 Tracy. You're brilliant.

22 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- because, you  
23 know, they're afraid to say that.

24 HONORABLE DAVID MEDINA: I ain't scared.

25 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But, I mean, we

1 do not live in a perfect world. We have to run for  
2 elections. We get opponents. We have to raise money. The  
3 Legislature has said you may accept -- in my county you may  
4 accept \$5,000 from major law firm, but if I rule against  
5 major law firm and I took \$5,000 against major law firm,  
6 suddenly I'm going to get recused. That's just wrong, and  
7 we're making a situation that's already difficult now  
8 worse.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So what -- I thought at  
10 first that you were arguing against having a separate  
11 ground for recusal.

12 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, I'm  
13 against this draft here of automatic recusal above --

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

15 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- for the due  
16 process reasons we talked about.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You're against the bright  
18 line, but what if --

19 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I'm for a  
20 bright line of if you're within the limits you're fine --

21 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Safe harbor.

22 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- but there's  
23 nobody here, like I said, that seems to be in favor of that  
24 one.

25 MR. ORSINGER: I think that's a good, so

1 don't feel like you're alone there, for whatever it's  
2 worth.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, a lot of people will  
4 be sucking up to you to your face, but -- but would you --  
5 that doesn't speak -- or maybe I'm not clear. Do you think  
6 that we ought to have a separate subsection (h) or not?

7 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I don't think  
8 it's necessary --

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right, that's --

10 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- because  
11 people can raise the Caperton grounds without it being in  
12 the rule, but to the extent we had -- that we wanted it in  
13 there, I would -- I would follow what Stephen said, which  
14 was we quote the Caperton grounds --

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

16 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- as potential  
17 recusal, you know, significant, you know, whatever the  
18 language is exactly in the Supreme Court case and then we  
19 have a safe harbor if we comply with the statute.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. And what you would  
21 be suggesting would be that our recusal related to campaign  
22 contributions would -- it would be permissible up to the  
23 limits of due process, I mean, sort of like our personal  
24 jurisdiction statute?

25 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. I'm with you.  
2 Judge Yelenosky.

3 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: That was going  
4 to be my question. Are you saying that the safe harbor  
5 could never be pierced by a due process argument?

6 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I believe --

7 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I know we can't  
8 say that.

9 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I believe that  
10 it cannot, but --

11 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Okay.

12 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- you know, I  
13 think that would require someone attacking the  
14 legislative --

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Determination.

16 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: --  
17 determination.

18 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, because,  
19 I mean, I agree with you as practical matter. The problem  
20 is you can have lots of motions for recusal based on legal  
21 contributions, but the other part of it is how can we  
22 create a safe harbor when Caperton to me doesn't seem to  
23 allow us to create a safe harbor simply based on the amount  
24 of the contribution without consideration of all the  
25 circumstances, and the example being it's within the limit

1 but all your contributions come from one law firm, for  
2 example. So how do we do it consistent with due process?

3 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, again,  
4 I -- we can take the example of the lawyer that pays the  
5 filing fee once every four years, okay, and that might be  
6 the only amount of money you ever raise. All right, well,  
7 is that a ground for recusal? Okay. It's time for me to  
8 re-up, and I don't have an opponent, so, you know, I call  
9 10 law firms and say, "Can you give me a hundred dollars?"  
10 Do I have to like tell them, "You can only give me a  
11 hundred dollars"? "You can only give me \$200 because if  
12 suddenly the percentage of money that you have sent me hits  
13 some magic number I'm going to get recused."

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I agree.  
15 I agree. I don't know the answer to that. Alistair  
16 suggested rebuttal of presumption, which maybe that works,  
17 but the fact that there are practical problems with due  
18 process is Justice O'Connor's argument for not electing  
19 judges, and we can't change that, but I don't know that we  
20 can nonetheless create a practical system.

21 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But --

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger.

23 MR. MUNZINGER: The only concern I have about  
24 safe harbor is that it creates a tension between subsection  
25 (a) and the safe harbor. The judge's impartiality might

1 reasonably be questioned, that's the standard. That is one  
2 of the standards. Now if you say that there is a safe  
3 harbor, none of the contributions to the judge exceed the  
4 statutory limit. What about the hypothetical that I just  
5 gave you? My secretary, my wife, my children, et cetera.  
6 Everybody gives money within the limit. There's 18 of us,  
7 and there's only 20 contributors to the judge's campaign.  
8 It's a small jurisdiction. Doesn't make any difference now  
9 because you've got a safe harbor.

10 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, actually  
11 your family and wife would be part of --

12 MR. MUNZINGER: The object here -- the object  
13 here is for the litigants to have a fair trial conducted by  
14 an impartial, honest judge who gives the appearance of  
15 impartiality and honesty at the same time, that a judge  
16 may -- his or her reputation may be impacted goes with the  
17 territory, just as seeking contributions goes with the  
18 territory. I don't say a judge is dishonest because they  
19 ask for a contribution or accept a contribution. At the  
20 same time, there are -- I've practiced law 40 some-odd  
21 years. I'm trying to think who I've tried to recuse in my  
22 life. That's not a motion you file cavalierly. It's  
23 certainly not a motion that doesn't have a potential  
24 adverse effect on your client if denied. You have to be  
25 concerned about that.



1 I am concerned about the judges and their  
2 welfare. I'm far more concerned about the litigants. The  
3 comment that Chip made and that Bill Dorsaneo said he  
4 sought a contribution from a -- I think you said a Los  
5 Angeles law firm for the judge. Good god, our system is --  
6 we have to live with it, but who in this room representing  
7 a corporation or a company from out of state has not  
8 discussed with that client the advantages in Federal court  
9 that your adversary didn't contribute to the judge or the  
10 judge is a Democrat and your client is a Republican or what  
11 have you. None of that in a perfect world should come into  
12 the discussion. We don't live in a perfect world. Don't  
13 foul this up by putting in some bright line that makes an  
14 artificial imprimatur of correctness on something when it  
15 in fact is not correct and when in fact the bright line  
16 safe harbor would conflict with (b)(1).

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Let's say, Richard, that  
18 it's not a bright line, but our hypothetical subsection (h)  
19 says something like you can be recused if your campaign --  
20 if you accept campaign contributions that would question  
21 your partiality or something broad like that. Are you in  
22 favor of that or against that?

23 MR. MUNZINGER: No, I think leave it alone.  
24 Creative lawyers, good lawyers who are really sincerely  
25 concerned about whether this judge will or will not be

1 impartial in this case --

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

3 MR. MUNZINGER: -- are going to know that  
4 they can, in fact, investigate the judge's campaign  
5 contributions. If there is a pattern that suggests  
6 impartiality or that can raise this issue of a reasonable  
7 questioning of the judge's impartiality, they're going to  
8 assert it. Why would you want to set that as a separate  
9 ground and raise all of these discussions when it already  
10 exists? We can do that -- I can do this now. I don't need  
11 to have a statute that tells me I can go look at my judge's  
12 contributions. I've been in jurisdictions where people  
13 have told me -- I've come down to try the case and they  
14 say, "You understand that judge so-and-so does so-and-so  
15 for this particular lawyer in every case. Forget it, you  
16 are going to lose this case. Why are you fighting it?  
17 Lawyer X is on the other side."

18 Well, I mean, none of those people ever seek  
19 recusal, but it's part of what we live with. Leave it  
20 alone and leave it to good lawyers to come up with a  
21 solution instead of setting up some category that opens up  
22 a whole different discussion.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Gotcha. Jim, did you have  
24 your hand up? No? Stephen.

25 MR. TIPPS: Well, I'm in Tracy's camp, not

1 only because she's the only one who endorsed my particular  
2 recommendation, but also because given the fact that we  
3 have a system that necessarily requires that lawyers  
4 contribute to judges if judges are to be elected or run  
5 successful campaigns, I think it's a very salutary thing  
6 that our case law says that the mere fact of making a  
7 campaign contribution does not warrant recusal. We have a  
8 legislative scheme that undertakes to regulate that, and if  
9 we put something in the rule that referenced campaign  
10 contributions, that would increase the number of recusal  
11 motions that get filed exponentially because it would be  
12 such a temptation to the lawyer who himself did make a  
13 contribution to the judge who's not getting along well with  
14 the judge to complain that the judge is ruling the way he  
15 or she is because the lawyer on the other side gave \$500 or  
16 a thousand dollars or something like that.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So, Stephen, is your view  
18 that having a subsection (h), no matter what, is a bad  
19 idea?

20 MR. TIPPS: Well, I think that it would not  
21 be a bad thing to have a subsection (h) that incorporated  
22 the language of the Caperton opinion. I don't know that we  
23 need to do that because that's the law whether it's in Rule  
24 18b or not, and I would not support saying anything else in  
25 a subsection (h).

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. All right. Bill,  
2 and then --

3                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: On (h) embracing  
4 Caperton, and Caperton applies only to a party, but I  
5 don't -- I just think that's because of the facts of  
6 Caperton.

7                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

8                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And I don't see any  
9 reason why it shouldn't be a party or an attorney, and then  
10 Richard's comment about a comment also appeals to me as  
11 long as -- which we don't have the language of the comment,  
12 but it could embrace whatever the policy is about campaign  
13 contributions, including that by themselves they don't  
14 constitute a basis for recusal, but -- and I'm not sure if  
15 anybody has worked on that at all at the committee level.

16                  MR. ORSINGER: We don't have a --

17                  PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That might be worth  
18 doing if someone thought -- if the committee thought that a  
19 comment would be a way to handle it.

20                  MR. LOW: Chip?

21                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hayes, and then Eduardo.

22                  MR. FULLER: I would agree with Stephen.  
23 Caperton sets a minimum standard, and there's really no  
24 reason to do anything to ours unless we're going to make a  
25 more stringent standard --

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

2 MR. FULLER: -- or state ours more clearly.

3 So --

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Eduardo.

5 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Just a question. Do we have  
6 any statistics as to how many motions have been filed to  
7 recuse on the basis of campaign contributions?

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, we have the reported  
9 cases that have decided the issue, and there are maybe a  
10 half dozen over the years, and then we have a recent  
11 post-Caperton situation in Corpus Christi that was reported  
12 in the press, but I don't think it's a reported decision,  
13 right?

14 MS. PETERSON: I don't think so.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So, you know, there may be  
16 more, but that's what we know about.

17 MR. RODRIGUEZ: So --

18 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: There were  
19 several filed in Harris County that I'm aware of.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. With what result?

21 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I'm not sure.

22 MR. LOW: Chip?

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

24 MR. LOW: You know, we have -- you were  
25 talking about (b) and including in that. The only place --

1 we don't mention contributions or anything on the  
2 part about bias or prejudice with regard to a lawyer. They  
3 mention subject matter and party, and the only thing I  
4 guess (a) would -- impartiality may be questioned, that's  
5 the only thing that would pertain to attorneys, because  
6 attorney is not even mentioned in (b). Do we want to draw  
7 some distinction? There can be prejudice to a party, a  
8 cause, or a lawyer, and (b) doesn't mention the lawyer. It  
9 only mentions the party.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

11 MR. LOW: And that.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, you're talking about  
13 Rule 18b --

14 MR. LOW: (b).

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- (2)(b).

16 MR. LOW: Right, (2)(b), as prejudice,  
17 subject matter, or a party.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

19 MR. LOW: So when you say contributions to a  
20 lawyer or from a lawyer, it'd have to come under (a) really  
21 because that's -- might be questioned.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, you know, Orsinger,  
23 who never loses these things, says that that's what you do  
24 anyway.

25 MR. LOW: Okay.

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK:   Tactically.

2                   MR. LOW:   Well, then if I ever file one  
3 that's what I'll do.

4                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK:   Yeah, he's handing out  
5 cards.

6                   MR. ORSINGER:   I don't want anymore, thank  
7 you.   That's not a nice place to be, win or lose.

8                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK:   You're our go-to recusal  
9 guy.   We're going to let the *Texas Lawyer* know about that.

10                  PROFESSOR DORSANEO:   Luke is probably still  
11 in this business, though, too.

12                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK:   That's right.   Anybody  
13 else have any thoughts about whether we should have a  
14 separate subsection (h) to Rule 18b(2) that talks in some  
15 fashion about campaign contributions?   Any other comments  
16 about that?   All right.   I think it might be helpful to  
17 have a vote on this, and, Tracy, help me so that I frame it  
18 right, but it seems like the first vote ought to be  
19 without -- without voting on what it should say, whether or  
20 not we think it would be helpful to have a subsection (h)  
21 that deals with campaign contributions, and then we could  
22 have a separate vote on whether it ought to be a bright  
23 line, a safe harbor, or a due process standard or whatever  
24 other options there are.

25                  HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON:   And, Chip, how are

1 you addressing Richard's suggestion that it be added to the  
2 canons?

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: As to what?

4 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: That it be added to  
5 the canons.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're ignoring that for  
7 now.

8 MR. DAWSON: Chip, would --

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And maybe forever.

10 MR. DAWSON: Would it make more sense to vote  
11 on whether you're going to have a bright line or a safe  
12 harbor before deciding whether you have a separate  
13 subsection? Because whether we have a separate subsection  
14 depends for me on whether you're going to have a bright  
15 line.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What it says.

17 MR. DAWSON: Yeah, what it says. Right,  
18 exactly.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, this is our classic  
20 cart before the horse type thing, and I don't know how to  
21 deal with it, so I'm open to suggestions.

22 MR. DAWSON: I think I would vote on whether  
23 you have a -- a ceiling as Pete says --

24 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Yeah.

25 MR. DAWSON: -- or not and then do you have



1 a safe harbor or not, and if you vote in favor of either of  
2 those, are you in favor of doing it as a separate  
3 subsection or in a comment?

4 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: That way you go  
5 with the concept first.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, okay.

7 MR. GILSTRAP: Well, bright line and safe  
8 harbor aren't the only alternatives, are they?

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What's that?

10 MR. GILSTRAP: Bright line and safe harbor  
11 aren't the only --

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I wouldn't think so.

13 MR. GILSTRAP: I didn't hear the third  
14 alternative in that, what Alistair was proposing.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

16 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: What about the  
17 alternative of inserting the language from Caperton?

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's been suggested.  
19 That's what I call the due process language.

20 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Just but incorporating  
21 it into the rule.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

23 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Okay.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, that's -- that seems  
25 to me to be an option, too. Okay. So which one do we want

1 to vote on first?

2 MR. DAWSON: The ceiling and then due  
3 process.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Which one?

5 MR. DAWSON: Ceiling, due process, and then  
6 safe harbor.

7 MR. GILSTRAP: Choice among those.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Everybody know what we're  
9 talking about? Yeah, Harvey.

10 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: There was another  
11 suggestion -- I think it was yours, Alistair -- that we  
12 have a rebuttable presumption for the safe harbor, not an  
13 absolute safe harbor.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Ceiling, due  
15 process, safe harbor, safe harbor light.

16 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Safer.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And what's the other one?  
18 Ceilings, due process, safe harbor, safe harbor light. Was  
19 there a fifth one?

20 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Is due process -- is  
21 that the Caperton language?

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's Caperton, yeah.

23 MR. MUNZINGER: Chip?

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

25 MR. MUNZINGER: If you vote to leave it

1 alone, you finesse all those if the majority says leave it  
2 alone.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's an idea.

4 MR. ORSINGER: But that shouldn't be the end  
5 of the vote because the Supreme Court probably wants to see  
6 whether certain alternatives have more support than others.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, that's a good point,  
8 too.

9 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Tracy, does your safe  
10 harbor include contributions from a party or just from  
11 lawyers?

12 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: It would be  
13 both.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

15 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: But I would go  
16 with the rebuttable presumption, too. I mean, I'm amenable  
17 to that.

18 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: If you lose  
19 yours.

20 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yeah.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Would it be --  
22 would the threshold vote be leave it alone?

23 MR. LOW: Right.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No?

25 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yes.

1 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: I think that's the  
2 threshold.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Huh?

4 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: As long as you  
5 take the other votes so the Supreme Court knows --

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Deal or no deal, rule or  
7 no rule. Okay. Well, let's vote on rule or no rule. How  
8 many people --

9 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Does that, excuse me,  
10 include a comment?

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What?

12 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Does that include  
13 comments?

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're not even talking  
15 about comments right now. We'll talk about comments later.  
16 How many people that think we should leave the rule alone,  
17 think it's adequate? Raise your hand.

18 All right. How many people think we ought to  
19 add something to the rule?

20 MR. DAWSON: Right side of the room versus  
21 the left.

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Depends on  
23 where you're sitting.

24 MR. DAWSON: I'm in the middle.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, the vote is 16,

1 leave it alone; 11, do something to it, the Chair not  
2 voting, although if he was he would have been in the leave  
3 it alone camp, so now let's have some votes.

4 MR. ORSINGER: That was a comment.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That was a comment.

6 MR. ORSINGER: We're not discussing comments.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Let's see how  
8 many people --

9 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Is that a vote or  
10 no vote?

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- think of these various  
12 options which one is the most popular. Harvey.

13 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: I just want to say  
14 something about the rebuttable presumption for just a  
15 second since we really haven't discussed that. It seems to  
16 me that's a pretty good option because it gives the judge  
17 pretty much a safe harbor, but if the contributions are  
18 kind of like Richard's example and they're the day before  
19 trial, there may just come a point where you say, you know,  
20 enough's enough, and the rebuttable presumption I think  
21 gives the judge a strong amount of protection, but still  
22 recognizes that there can be exceptional circumstances, so  
23 I just wanted to comment on that.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Bill.

25 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: My only question on that

1 is how much evidence would you require to rebut the  
2 presumption? Would it have to be Caperton or something  
3 like that?

4 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well --

5 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's kind of your  
6 example, right?

7 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Look at Justice  
8 Roberts' 50 questions in Caperton to, you know, answer that  
9 with the due process.

10 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I think it's a  
11 question that needs to be addressed. I mean, typically you  
12 can rebut a presumption without very much evidence. How  
13 strong a presumption is it going to be?

14 MR. LOW: Where is the evidence coming from?  
15 The judge? He can't testify.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

17 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Maybe he can.

18 MR. LOW: No, I'm sorry. Where is the  
19 evidence, rebuttable evidence? The judge can't testify, so  
20 how do you rebut it? I mean, sounds good, but how do you  
21 do it?

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The cases I'm thinking  
23 of I can --

24 MR. JEFFERSON: I could put on evidence --

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'm trying to find in the

1 Caperton decision the standard. Anybody remember -- in  
2 reading those, it is interesting that Justice Kennedy  
3 says --

4 MR. TIPPS: It's page 14 of Richard's memo.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- states may choose to,  
6 quote, "Adopt recusal standards more rigorous than due  
7 process requires." Interesting. Yeah, Judge Yelenosky.

8 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Just to respond  
9 to that first point, I oppose the safe harbor because I  
10 don't think it's consistent with Caperton. I oppose the  
11 safe harbor light because it perhaps will by mentioning  
12 encourage recusal motions and perhaps make the judge  
13 deciding the recusal motion give it more credence than it  
14 really deserves because, as Bill Dorsaneo points out, it  
15 doesn't usually take much to overcome a presumption. In  
16 99.9 percent of the cases I imagine if there's a legal  
17 campaign contribution the judge hearing the recusal can  
18 just say it's a legal contribution, end of story, no  
19 recusal, and it's going to be the very rare case where he  
20 or she really needs to go beyond that, but they can under  
21 Caperton as long as we don't propose an absolute safe  
22 harbor.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Elaine.

24 PROFESSOR CARLSON: I oppose the rebuttable  
25 presumption because I don't think you can really have a

1 rebuttable presumption of due process. I think there's a  
2 fluidity -- there has to be enough factors to be considered  
3 when you look at due process law that you can't really say,  
4 "The Legislature said X, so therefore it meets the  
5 standard." It probably does, but I just think that's a bad  
6 idea.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Anybody else?  
8 Yeah, Buddy.

9 MR. LOW: Chip, as a practical matter, what  
10 happens, they try to make it so complicated the judge will  
11 just say, "Oh, to heck, I don't want to fool with it, I'll  
12 just recuse myself," and I've seen that happen, so the more  
13 complicated, the more burden you put on the judge, the more  
14 inclined he is to say, "I don't want to mess with it," and  
15 he's supposed to hear the case filed in his court unless  
16 he's truly disqualified, so do we want to do something  
17 that's going to interfere with that.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Levi.

19 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: The benefit of  
20 putting a safe harbor in the rule, it seems to me, is that  
21 it will discourage the flood of motions that will come  
22 until case law develops in this area. If there is a  
23 presumption set out in the rule that's consistent with the  
24 one espoused by Justice Christopher or Tracy that gives the  
25 practitioner something to look at and says, okay, there's



1 just no sense in filing this motion because it's legal,  
2 it's within the time lines set out by the statutory, let's  
3 just forget about it, let's just go on.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Roger.

5 MR. HUGHES: My concern about trying to  
6 insert some sort of verbal formulation of Caperton into the  
7 statute is, first, if anyone has ever found a reliable  
8 means to sum up a U.S. Supreme Court opinion in one or two  
9 sentences, I'd like to know it. I'm afraid we'll  
10 encapsulate the wrong version. This is still an evolving  
11 area. And, secondly, I think what the touchstone of  
12 Caperton is, and, you know, it's kind of like one of those  
13 blind men who only puts a hand on one part of the elephant,  
14 is not that it was just a lot of money, but that it was an  
15 apparently successful effort by a litigant to pick their  
16 own judge through the means of an astounding amount of  
17 money in an -- in a contested election, and therefore, the  
18 touchstone to me is that one through dent of money and  
19 organizing, et cetera, manages to get a particular judge on  
20 a particular case. I'm not sure it's money alone.

21 So I'm more concerned about how we're going  
22 to set the bar for a different standard about the  
23 appearance of fairness, and you know, I -- to me, the last  
24 comment, maybe putting a safe harbor would deter, because  
25 Caperton's out there. People are thinking -- and maybe

1 they're right -- that money alone and size of contribution  
2 is the issue in Caperton. I think it's already out there.  
3 I think we need maybe the safe harbor to say, well, you can  
4 try due process if you want. Due process is the wild card  
5 that trumps every rule, but if you want to -- if you want  
6 to work on subsection (a), I mean, maybe a rebuttable  
7 presumption or something to keep people from just saying,  
8 well, you managed to round up a lot of money for the judge  
9 even if it is legal. I think there needs to be some  
10 protection for the judges, otherwise we're going to have  
11 judges recusing themselves just because they don't need the  
12 publicity.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky.

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, yeah, I  
15 mean, people get the message that that's not going to work  
16 when judges deny recusal motions based on that, and I think  
17 that will happen. If judges will refuse to recuse,  
18 hopefully if it's a legal contribution, because we can see  
19 where that's going, we'll be recused in every case and then  
20 there will be some decisions on those. The mention that  
21 was -- again, I mean, I've got a constitutional problem  
22 with the safe harbor absolute, and with the light, it just  
23 raises the issue and maybe sets the wrong standard, as both  
24 Bill Dorsaneo and Elaine have said.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Judge Lawrence.

1 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: So how would  
2 contributions by PACs and independent groups who make  
3 expenditures that the judge doesn't know about, or at least  
4 initially, how would that fit into these options? Because  
5 you talked about lawyers and parties. You didn't mention  
6 PACs.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

8 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Would that be  
9 considered a -- I mean, that wouldn't necessarily be a  
10 party. That might just be an industry group that wouldn't  
11 be a party to a lawsuit.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It could be. It could be  
13 related to a party.

14 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Well, it's possible  
15 that a party to the lawsuit might be a member of this PAC  
16 that made a contribution. I don't know how --

17 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Possible.

18 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: -- direct that would  
19 be, and then you've got expenditures that are made for or  
20 against the candidate that are not reported to the  
21 candidate that may be couched in terms of issue-driven but  
22 are really not. They're really directly related to the  
23 campaign. So would that factor into any of these options?

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, I've been trying to  
25 spot the language in Caperton that -- that we could maybe

1 use for a rule if we were inclined to try to use, and this  
2 is what I found. People may see other things in the  
3 opinion, but the standard that Justice Kennedy seemed to  
4 articulate was, quote, "A serious risk of actual bias based  
5 on objective and reasonable perceptions when a person with  
6 a personal stake in a particular case had a significant and  
7 disproportionate influence in placing the judge on the case  
8 by raising funds or directing the judge's election campaign  
9 when the case was pending or imminent." Rusty.

10 MR. HARDIN: Does U.S. Supreme Court law  
11 still rule the land?

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

13 MR. HARDIN: Then why do we need to mess with  
14 this at all?

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That would be an argument  
16 against articulating --

17 MR. HARDIN: All of it. All of it.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- the holding.

19 MR. HARDIN: All of it. And does anybody in  
20 the room know a single presiding judge or any judge  
21 appointed to hear recusal that under really extreme facts  
22 is going to deny the recusal? I just can't imagine  
23 actually the scenarios that are being talked about to try  
24 to guard against not actually being ruled in favor of  
25 recusal when it's in the real world. Now, I may be living

1 in a tree, but I don't really know how big a problem --

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I have been to your house.  
3 It is tree-like.

4 MR. HARDIN: I don't know how bad this  
5 problem is. How do we start trying to figure out how to  
6 torture into that language -- I mean, I can't imagine if we  
7 put that in there. I mean, first of all, it's going to be  
8 five years before the bar figures out -- and everybody will  
9 have a different view of what that means.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Stephen.

11 MR. TIPPS: Well, I basically agree with  
12 Rusty, though it does occur to me that -- well, to start  
13 with, Caperton is very fact-specific --

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

15 MR. TIPPS: -- and it was a case decided on  
16 facts that are unlikely to recur, and that's probably a  
17 reason not to try to incorporate its language into a rule,  
18 but it seems to me it might make some sense to have a  
19 comment to this rule that simply says, "The practitioner  
20 also should be mindful of law that's developed under the  
21 due process laws of the U.S. Constitution. See Caperton."

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Anything else?  
23 Judge Yelenosky.

24 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I mean,  
25 but lawyers presumably know that, and pro se aren't going

1 to be deterred by anything we put in here. I get motions  
2 -- I get motions to recuse on the grounds that my decision  
3 is wrong, you know, and --

4 MR. HARDIN: I like that one.

5 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: -- that's  
6 clearly not a good -- that's clearly not a good ground, but  
7 if you read the rule you should have known that, but it's  
8 not going to deter a pro se.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Well, let's do  
10 some voting. Unless Frank wants to say something.

11 MR. GILSTRAP: No, no, that's fine. That's  
12 fine.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, we --

14 MR. GILSTRAP: No, no, no.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, you haven't  
16 contributed enough to this debate. Pam wants to say  
17 something.

18 MS. BARON: When we vote on Caperton can we  
19 just vote on it generically and then have a second vote on  
20 whether we like the comment approach or the  
21 insert-language-here approach?

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, yes and no. Let's  
23 vote on whether -- whether there should be a subsection (h)  
24 that has due process/Caperton language. It may not be this  
25 language, but some language, and then we can talk about

1 whether comments are appropriate.

2 MS. BARON: Well, does (h) include a comment  
3 or not include a comment then? Is that a potential  
4 resolution of (h)? If we vote for that are we voting to --

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, I think if you vote  
6 for anything in (h) you're going to have a ground, a  
7 separate ground that has campaign finance aspects to it.

8 MS. BARON: Okay.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

10 MR. MUNZINGER: I'm just curious. We use the  
11 word "due process," which I have always understood to mean  
12 I keep -- my rights may not be taken away from me without  
13 both substantive and procedural due process. What right  
14 does a judge have to preside over a case that would trigger  
15 a due process right if that is the language used?

16 MR. GILSTRAP: It's the litigant's right.

17 MR. MUNZINGER: What?

18 MR. GILSTRAP: It's the litigant's right to  
19 due process.

20 MR. MUNZINGER: So now we're going to have a  
21 new rule where we throw out due process that creates a  
22 whole new subject matter. Wow.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So you would be against  
24 it, too, but, okay. Yeah, Levi.

25 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: You know, before you

1 take any vote could we put this off to the November meeting  
2 so that we could have some data from Harris County, Dallas  
3 County, Bexar County, Travis County on really at the trial  
4 court level how many motions are coming that are -- that  
5 even touch on this area? There are people in those  
6 counties in the administrative offices that could give us  
7 that data, because I think we really need to look at --  
8 it's not the pro ses. There is nothing you can do to cut  
9 off pro ses from filing the motions, but practitioners do  
10 need guidance, and they're going to file the motions and  
11 delay the hearings, delay the trials, cause administrative  
12 judges to travel to hear these motions if there's no  
13 guidance. That's my concern, but it may be that my concern  
14 is ill-founded because there's -- there's no motions being  
15 filed. We don't have any data.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, I think you've maybe  
17 just outlined a homework assignment for Kennon because  
18 before you got here Justice Hecht said he wants us to get  
19 through this on this meeting.

20 MR. ORSINGER: The Supreme Court is going to  
21 take up 18a before our next meeting and it would be --

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So Kennon has been  
23 directed to do some research by Judge Benton.

24 MS. PETERSON: Thanks, Judge.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Harvey.



1 MR. DAWSON: Thank you for that homework,  
2 Judge Benton.

3 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: Before we vote,  
4 since our discussion has all been about campaign  
5 contributions I would point out that the language you read,  
6 which is on page 14, covers not just contributions but,  
7 quote, "raising funds," so if somebody signs a letter,  
8 which is done by lots of lawyers, or has the benefit at  
9 their home, that would be potentially covered by this.  
10 "Directing the judge's campaign election," I'm not sure  
11 exactly what that means, but you would certainly have some  
12 argument about that. So I just want to point that out so  
13 people understand the language is pretty broad.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It is broad, and I may not  
15 have spotted the exact language that ought to be used, but  
16 anyway --

17 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Chip, I've got just --

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Justice Gray.

19 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: -- confusion on what you  
20 meant by subsection (h), and because you just said that it  
21 would be a ground for recusal.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

23 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: My understanding was  
24 that it was going to be in the factor analysis, a factor  
25 potentially for recusal. You're talking about campaign

1 contributions alone being a ground for recusal?

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

3 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Was that the first vote  
4 we took, whether or not we're going to change that?

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. That was the  
6 first -- the 16 people who --

7 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Make it 17.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: 10.

9 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: And 10, yeah. I  
10 misunderstood the first vote then.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. So the record will  
12 be corrected to reflect Justice Gray's flip-flop on this.  
13 So --

14 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: More enlightened vote.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Now, if the  
16 Court, despite the majority vote here, thinks that we ought  
17 to have a subsection (h), what is the sense of the  
18 committee as to what it should be? Should it be ceiling?  
19 Should it be due process with language derived from  
20 Caperton or from some other due process source? Should it  
21 be a safe harbor, or should it be a safe harbor light, that  
22 is, a rebuttable presumption?

23 MR. SCHENKKAN: Just for clarification,  
24 you're saying if those of us -- whether it's 16, 17, or 18  
25 of us who voted to do nothing we are now --

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, no, no. Everybody  
2 gets a vote on this.

3                   MR. SCHENKKAN: We are now being told we vote  
4 on this, too --

5                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

6                   MR. SCHENKKAN: -- on the assumption that the  
7 Court does want to do something and they want to know --  
8 they want our opinion --

9                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

10                  MR. SCHENKKAN: -- as to which is the least  
11 harmful thing to do.

12                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Justices Hecht and  
13 Medina are sitting around saying, well, we think they're  
14 wrong about not having a subsection (h), so now we're  
15 curious about what (h) ought to say and what does our  
16 committee think about it. So --

17                  MR. HARDIN: I thought the Court  
18 traditionally ignored what they thought we ought to do but  
19 did not do the reverse.

20                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, it's all a secret.  
21 You never know.

22                  MR. FULLER: Hey, Chip, as a clarification to  
23 your bright line part of that vote --

24                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

25                  MR. FULLER: Or for that. Caperton, if I

1 recall correctly, references with not disapproval, maybe  
2 even approval, the ABA model rule, which, if I'm recalling  
3 correctly, I think there may be -- I think Richard may have  
4 put it in the comparison. It actually has a blank for an  
5 amount, which it seems to me might tie into our limits that  
6 are expressly stated in the campaign rules. It might be  
7 appropriate to ask or clarify in that vote are we in favor  
8 of something like the ABA model rule or not.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, if we do that,  
10 Hayes, which is fine, we need to see what the ABA model  
11 rule says.

12 MR. FULLER: It's --

13 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Page 12.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Page 12.

15 MR. FULLER: It's in -- I was looking at  
16 Richard's comparison of what we have now.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Page 12 of what?

18 PROFESSOR CARLSON: November 16.

19 MR. ORSINGER: You have it, Chip? I can  
20 bring it to you if you want.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, no, no, I've got it.  
22 I was just looking for it in the opinion. Yeah, but in the  
23 football playbook it's page 12.

24 MR. FULLER: Yeah, it's page -- no, it starts  
25 on page 10 and page -- carries over to page 11.

1 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Oh, mine's on page 12.

2 MR. MUNZINGER: There's one at the bottom of  
3 12 carrying over to 13 that addresses contributions more  
4 specifically.

5 MR. FULLER: Yeah, I may be looking at a  
6 different draft, but yeah.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Somebody want to read the  
8 language?

9 MR. MUNZINGER: "The judge knows or learns by  
10 means of a timely motion that a party, a party's lawyer, or  
11 the law firm of a party's lawyer, has within the previous,"  
12 blank, "years made aggregate contributions to the judge's  
13 campaign in an amount that is greater than," blank dollars,  
14 "for an individual or," blank dollars, "for an entity."  
15 That's it.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. And if the judge  
17 learns that, he's out of there.

18 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, not exactly.  
19 Because you have to go back to the opening language.

20 MR. FULLER: Right.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: "In any proceeding in  
22 which the judge's impartiality might reasonably be  
23 questioned, including but not limited to the following  
24 circumstances." Maybe I'm not understanding that. Is that  
25 a per se?

1 MR. ORSINGER: I think it's a per se.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Is it per se?

3 MR. ORSINGER: What you've got is this is all  
4 under the impartiality standard, and you have various  
5 triggers, and this is one of the triggers the ABA is saying  
6 you can consider.

7 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay. I take back "not  
8 exactly."

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. All right. And  
10 would that ABA -- is that a fifth option for us, the ABA  
11 language, or is that part of our ceiling/bright line?

12 MR. DAWSON: Part of the ceiling.

13 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: It's a ceiling.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's a ceiling/bright  
15 line.

16 MR. ORSINGER: Well, there's another  
17 distinction, too, and that is this proposal asks the Court  
18 to put the number in the rule.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

20 MR. ORSINGER: Whereas the 2001 SCAC proposal  
21 just adopted the Legislature's number.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

23 MR. ORSINGER: So that's a fine distinction,  
24 but it is an important one.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Yeah. Okay. I

1 know that the anticipation has been building here, and --

2 MR. ORSINGER: Can I ask one thing?

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We really don't want to  
4 vote, but go ahead.

5 MR. ORSINGER: You're asking for a vote  
6 separately on a ceiling versus the safe harbor, but there  
7 may be some people that support both, so those of us who --  
8 those who support both, can they vote in favor of both?

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

10 MR. ORSINGER: We're not -- okay.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think you can vote in  
12 favor of all of these.

13 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. Okay.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I don't think once you've  
15 -- because some people might want to have a big, old fat  
16 rule that has all of this stuff in it.

17 MR. ORSINGER: Okay.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: They may want ceiling,  
19 safe harbors, due process.

20 MR. ORSINGER: Okay. I'm with you. I'm with  
21 you.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. The only thing that  
23 I think would be inconsistent would be safe harbor versus  
24 safe harbor light.

25 MR. ORSINGER: Anyone that's in favor of a

1 safe harbor would -- by lesser inclusion would probably  
2 favor at least a light, but maybe it's better if they don't  
3 vote for light --

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

5 MR. ORSINGER: -- because it will mislead the  
6 Court.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's right. So we don't  
8 want to do that.

9 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Don't tell us  
10 how to vote, though.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We're going to have a  
12 little Election Code for how we vote on votes.

13 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, I think we still  
14 miscast this a little bit. There are two options, and  
15 Richard read one of them. It's the option of an amount  
16 that is greater than amounts, amounts, or alternatively an  
17 amount that is greater than -- I don't know if it's worded  
18 all that well -- because there are two brackets there,  
19 right? Bracket, bracket, then you get another bracket.

20 Another alternative says "is reasonable and  
21 appropriate for an individual or an entity," rather than  
22 numbers, "is reasonable and appropriate."

23 MR. ORSINGER: You make a good point.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, without getting too  
25 bogged down in the language, if we take a vote on what



1 we'll call ceiling/bright line, it's some concept like  
2 this. The words could be written better.

3 MR. ORSINGER: Well, the ABA alternative is  
4 not a bright line. It's just a factor. It's reasonable  
5 and appropriate. If it's beyond reasonable and appropriate  
6 then you should recuse, so the ABA model actually has a  
7 bright line alternative and a nonbright line alternative.

8 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yeah, it's in two of the  
9 categories that you're voting on.

10 MR. DAWSON: Chip?

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

12 MR. DAWSON: I will just point out, which may  
13 be obvious, you can have safe harbor and bright line or  
14 safe harbor and --

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, right. I  
16 understand.

17 MR. DAWSON: -- so they're not mutually  
18 exclusive.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. That's right, so  
20 that's why everybody can vote on both. Okay. How many  
21 people think we ought to have a ceiling/bright line? Raise  
22 your hand.

23 Okay. How many think not? Well, the nays  
24 have that one. 23 nays, two -- two yeas, ayes. So that is  
25 pretty clear.

1 MR. DAWSON: With the Chair not voting.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How about the due process  
3 Caperton language? How about people in favor of having a  
4 subsection (h) that has due process Caperton language in  
5 it? Raise your hand.

6 How many people say no to that? All right.  
7 The nos have it, but barely. 14, no; 12, yes.

8 How about safe harbor? How many in favor of  
9 that?

10 How many against safe harbor? Okay. Five in  
11 favor of safe harbor, 20 against.

12 How about safe harbor with a rebuttable  
13 presumption? In favor?

14 And how about against? Six in favor, 20  
15 against. Chair not voting on any of this. Okay. So  
16 that's --

17 MR. HARDIN: How would the chairman vote?

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Huh?

19 MR. HARDIN: Never mind.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's out of order  
21 whatever it was. I couldn't hear it.

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I heard it down  
23 here. It was.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, thank you. Harvey.

25 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: We have one other

1 option before we close this topic, and that is a comment  
2 that basically is just a "see Caperton," which doesn't try  
3 to encapsulate somewhat --

4 MR. SCHENKKAN: And I relied on that in  
5 reference to the earlier question saying even though I  
6 voted don't do anything, I was now being told vote the  
7 thing that would do the least damage.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

9 MR. SCHENKKAN: And the reason I voted no on  
10 everything up till now is the one that will do the least  
11 damage is the comment, and that's what I'm for.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We've got to go to  
13 comments now.

14 MR. SCHENKKAN: Right.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How many people --

16 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Are we doing the model rules?

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Say that again.

18 MR. RODRIGUEZ: I thought we were going to  
19 vote on the --

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The ABA model?

21 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Yeah.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I was told and persuaded  
23 that that was in the bright line/ceiling --

24 MR. FULLER: Okay, that's fine.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- category. But how many

1 people -- without getting now to what it would say, how  
2 many people think there should be a comment to this rule on  
3 the issue of campaign financing? Raise your hand.

4 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Assuming that  
5 you're going to do something.

6 MR. SCHENKKAN: Yes.

7 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: Okay.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. How many people  
9 think there should be no comment?

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: All right,  
11 Tracy.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: 24 in favor, 2 against.  
13 What should the comment say?

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I move that Richard  
15 writes the comment.

16 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Second. Second.

17 MR. ORSINGER: No. Oh, no, we can't do that.  
18 You could run the same votes that you did, only now in a  
19 comment rather than a subpart of the rule.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, and, frankly, the  
21 vote that garnished the most -- that garnished the most  
22 support was to have something about Caperton, about the due  
23 process issue.

24 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: After the vote  
25 that said we shouldn't do anything.

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Right. After the  
2 vote.

3                   MR. ORSINGER: Some of these may shift since  
4 it's a comment. I mean, could we just quickly vote?

5                   MR. SCHENKKAN: Let me say, why do we have to  
6 even talk about this, because what the Court wanted on a  
7 deadline that's tighter than this is to get the sense of  
8 the house, and if the sense of the house is the only way to  
9 do this is a comment, the option of "see Caperton," you  
10 know --

11                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

12                  MR. SCHENKKAN: -- this is a way to raise a  
13 Caperton motion issue is good enough. We don't need to try  
14 to --

15                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht indicates  
16 that they've got enough feedback from us, so Tracy says and  
17 promises that if we took up her juror questions during  
18 deliberations issue that it would be 15 minutes, and we by  
19 coincidence have 15 minutes before lunch, so --

20                  HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Chip, could I put a  
21 30-second comment on the record just for the vote?

22                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. You want me to time  
23 it?

24                  HONORABLE TOM GRAY: This is just one of  
25 those things if the Legislature ventures over in this area

1 they need to at least be aware of. We can't deal with it,  
2 but a way to deal with the issue of campaign contributions  
3 is the equivalent of a blind trust so that nobody knows who  
4 made the contribution. They go into a blind fund for the  
5 candidate, and nobody knows, and there's -- I could go on  
6 for that for some period of time about ways to enforce it  
7 and that kind of stuff, irrelevant, but I do find it  
8 interesting that I can be disqualified for a direct  
9 interest no matter how tiny, but yet in a government case,  
10 no matter how large the impact on the debt or the taxes, I  
11 can still sit, and yet we're talking about campaign  
12 contributions sort of ad infinitum in the context of, you  
13 know, a thousand-dollar contribution kind of stuff.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Frank.

15 MR. GILSTRAP: Since we're making comments on  
16 the record, I'd like to say one more thing. You know,  
17 we're all dealing here with the nuts and bolts of elected  
18 judges and the effect on the perception of impartiality,  
19 lack of partiality, that's inherent in that, and that's a  
20 problem, and we know the system could be reformed, but I  
21 think we kind of have a hang dog attitude about this. You  
22 know, this is the system we've got, and, gosh, the people  
23 from other states have a better system and if we had a  
24 perfect world and so on. There is a reason, historic  
25 reason, for elected judges, and that is that the people

1 should have the right to decide who their officials are,  
2 and the converse of this is you have appointed judges --  
3 the most extreme example is the United States Federal  
4 judiciary -- where at times they become -- it's been called  
5 an imperial judiciary, and we have people like Sandra Day  
6 O'Connor, who happens to be an appointed Federal judge,  
7 saying how bad it is to have elected judges. There's a  
8 long history here, and I don't think we should denigrate  
9 our system quite like we're doing or implicitly doing here.  
10 There's a reason we have elected judges, and I think it's a  
11 good reason.

12 (Applause)

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Note the smattering of  
14 applause.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Clam clout.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's right. Okay.  
17 Justice Christopher.

18 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: All right.  
19 This issue is about juror questions during the  
20 deliberations. So if they're back there deliberating and  
21 they want to write a note to the judge or the lawyers  
22 asking a question, you know, "Can we go to lunch" or "How  
23 do we answer question two," anything like that. So that's  
24 the subset of juror questions that we're talking about  
25 here. If you'll remember in *Ford Motor vs. Castillo*, there

1 was a juror who sent out -- happened to be the presiding  
2 juror, who sent out a note asking about the maximum amount  
3 of damages that could be awarded in a case. Ford Motor  
4 Company promptly settled after that juror note came out.  
5 Then in talking to the jurors afterwards they discovered  
6 that the jury had already answered several of the liability  
7 questions in Ford Motor Company's favor and appeared to be  
8 getting ready to answer the last one in their favor. They  
9 thought that perhaps some outside influence had come to  
10 bear on the juror, tried to -- the one that sent the note,  
11 tried to get some discovery, couldn't get discovery.  
12 Supreme Court said, yes, go get some discovery from that  
13 juror.

14                   Ultimately there was a retrial, according --  
15 and I haven't -- according to the newspapers there was a  
16 retrial of the case as to whether or not there was fraud by  
17 that juror in connection with the jury note, and fraud that  
18 was at the request or by the plaintiff or the plaintiff's  
19 lawyer, and my understanding from a newspaper report is  
20 that there was a "yes" answer to that. I don't know where  
21 that case is on appeal. Justice Wainwright in a concurring  
22 opinion thought that we needed to look at the manner in  
23 which jurors asked questions during deliberations, and he  
24 specifically said, "The Rules of Procedure and instructions  
25 to the jury should be amended to specify that only the jury



1 can send questions about the deliberations to the judge  
2 during deliberations. At a minimum the entire jury should  
3 know that a question about deliberations is being sent to  
4 the judge."

5 We first talked about this in June of 2009  
6 briefly. We voted 16 to 3 not to change our instructions  
7 to the jury in the updated version of 226a that had been  
8 approved by the committee and actually was almost ready to  
9 go in February of 2009.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: 2009 or 10?

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Nine.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Nine. Well, we're  
13 deliberate.

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I've been on  
15 the agenda many times since then. Okay. We were told at  
16 the next meeting that the Supreme Court wanted us to look  
17 into this issue more thoroughly, so I did. In connection  
18 with that I identified Justice Wainwright's concern,  
19 reviewed prior cases to see if there had been other cases  
20 where jury notes created similar issues, reviewed our  
21 draft, reviewed other states' instructions to the jury,  
22 gathered articles, and discussed the issue with the Pattern  
23 Jury Charge Oversight Committee. We were unable to find  
24 any other cases where misleading jury questions that caused  
25 a settlement resulted in further litigation. So *Ford Motor*

1 *Company vs. Castillo* seemed to be a case of first  
2 impression.

3           We were also unable to find any cases where  
4 any question was raised about a fact that a note was or was  
5 not signed, nor did we find any cases where the rest of the  
6 jury appeared to be unaware of a jury note. Now, I have  
7 to say I haven't updated this for six months, is probably  
8 the last -- when I last -- no, actually a year since I  
9 wrote this. This is September. There are questions, you  
10 know, where the answers to a question is part of the case  
11 on appeal, and I did note that a lot of people don't know  
12 how to preserve objections to jury answers -- or questions,  
13 but that wasn't my charge. My understanding --

14           HONORABLE DAVID MEDINA: We can change it.

15           HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- was just to  
16 look at Justice Wainwright's concern. So in connection  
17 with that, his two concerns, first, only the jury can send  
18 deliberations to the judge, all right; and by that we  
19 thought he meant that the entire jury should know the  
20 contents of any note being sent to the judge. We believe  
21 that that was what he meant by that statement, and we  
22 discussed this quite a bit in the pattern jury charge  
23 committee and actually, A, felt it genuinely wasn't a  
24 concern and, B, felt that it was a very difficult concern  
25 to address because there will be times that an individual

1 juror will want to send a private note to the judge, and to  
2 try to make a rule saying you can't make a private note to  
3 the judge or you can only have a private note to the judge  
4 in, you know, these circumstances struck us as extremely  
5 difficult to deal with. I mean, we even sort of played  
6 with the idea, well, you know, if it's a personal matter.  
7 You know, you feel sick, you feel bullied, you know, that  
8 could be private, but if it's about the case everybody has  
9 to know about it, and we just thought that that was an  
10 extremely difficult type of instruction to put into a rule,  
11 because we thought that there were circumstances when a  
12 juror should be able to send a private note to the judge.  
13 So --

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Can I ask a  
15 question about that?

16 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yes.

17 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: When you say  
18 "aware," that doesn't answer the question of suppose the  
19 juror is quite happy for the rest of the jurors to be aware  
20 of his or her note but still want it to be sent out and the  
21 others don't want it to be sent out.

22 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Exactly. I  
23 mean, that was another issue we had. What if someone  
24 wanted to ask a question and the other jury said no? Does  
25 every question that goes out have to be by a ten-two vote,

1 a majority vote? I mean, there were just so many problems  
2 with the concept that the -- you know, that somehow the  
3 entire jury had to collectively know about every note,  
4 every communication, and by what number of jurors would be  
5 voting to send these notes out. So we drafted something in  
6 the pattern jury charge committee, but we don't agree with  
7 it, and we don't recommend it.

8           The draft language that we put in there, it's  
9 on page two of my memo: "Give written questions and  
10 comments about this case to the bailiff after you read them  
11 aloud to the jury." The bailiff will give them to the  
12 judge. This was a duty of the presiding juror, but you  
13 know, you run into problems, well, do we all have to vote,  
14 as I indicated before, so, I mean, we just don't recommend  
15 it, but that's the proposed language that we had.

16           One of the other questions, Justice  
17 Wainwright did have some concern about signatures by a  
18 juror, and we were neutral on whether this needed to be in  
19 a rule, but we could -- and some states specifically say it  
20 needs to be signed by a juror or signed by the presiding  
21 juror, so we drafted up a proposed instruction that would  
22 say, "Give written questions or comments, signed by one or  
23 more jurors," paren, "alternate, signed by the presiding  
24 juror, to the bailiff who will give them to the judge."

25           You know, again, most of us, most trial

1 judges when you get a note from the jury that's not signed,  
2 you send it back and say, you know, "Who sent this? Please  
3 sign it," and someone will sign it, and then you'll know  
4 whether it's the presiding juror or an individual juror  
5 that's just written this note. Generally your bailiff will  
6 say, you know, "Sign that before you, you know, give it to  
7 me to give to the judge." So we didn't think it was really  
8 necessary to put it in the rule, but we can either -- we  
9 can easily put that in the rule. Then this -- I don't  
10 really want a revote on this because this will not take --  
11 this will take up more than 15 minutes.

12           We -- if you will remember, the oversight  
13 committee had recommended that we threaten the jury with  
14 contempt twice, and this group said, oh, no, just once is  
15 enough, and the Supreme Court took them both out, and we  
16 would just like to, you know, argue to put it back in  
17 there, because if this juror was having private  
18 conversations with a plaintiff or a plaintiff's lawyer in  
19 connection with this note in *Ford Motor Company vs.*  
20 *Castillo* she should be held in contempt of court, and, you  
21 know, it's good to warn them about that, and maybe it would  
22 have prevented that juror from doing it to begin with, but  
23 I don't want to vote on it. You know where we are on it,  
24 we know where you are on it, so those are the suggestions  
25 we made.

1 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: We want you to  
2 explain to the press why we're going to put individual  
3 jurors in --

4 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: All right. You  
5 know, I'll take it. I'll just say, "*See Ford Motor Company*  
6 *vs. Castillo.*" So those are the two possibilities, one of  
7 which we were neutral on, one of which we were opposed to.  
8 So the first one that we were neutral on was to put in the  
9 rule that it needed to be signed by one or more jurors or  
10 alternatively signed by the presiding juror. Discussion on  
11 that point? Vote?

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What do people think about  
13 that? Yes, Judge Yelenosky.

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I don't think  
15 there is any practical way of doing this. If you think --  
16 I initially thought we were going to be talking about  
17 questions -- and I got this straightened out with Tracy --  
18 prior to deliberations, but taking that into account I  
19 thought about, well, now we have the possibility of  
20 questions prior to deliberations, which apparently the  
21 Legislature has considered before and some of us allow. I  
22 guess an individual juror can always send out that very  
23 same question prior to deliberation, and so are we going to  
24 control that as well because of one case in which this has  
25 become a serious problem? It just seems to me it's not

1 worth the trouble.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Bill.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think if this is added  
4 in the order after Rule 226a or put in 226a, you know, in  
5 lieu of the order, that other rules will need to be  
6 revised, because in the other rules you aren't supposed to  
7 communicate with the court by notes.

8 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well --

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Now, you can if  
10 everybody says notes are fine or if nobody complains about  
11 notes, but there -- it's a more complicated process than  
12 that.

13 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, the rule  
14 says the presiding juror shall communicate with the court.  
15 It doesn't say it can't be by note. It does say to answer  
16 it you're supposed to bring them back into court and answer  
17 it, which generally none of us follow, but, I mean, that is  
18 what the rule says. Most of us write the answer and send  
19 it back, but the rule itself says we're supposed to answer  
20 it in open court, but it doesn't -- if I remember right. I  
21 don't have my rule book in front of me, but --

22 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I may not exactly  
23 remember it.

24 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- it doesn't  
25 say the presiding juror can't write us a note.

1                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: I think the question is  
2 supposed to be asked in open court, too, but I may be  
3 wrong.

4                   HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I could be  
5 wrong, too.

6                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Elaine.

7                   PROFESSOR CARLSON: I think Rule 285 says,  
8 "The jury may communicate with the court by making their  
9 wish known to the officer in charge, who shall inform the  
10 court and may then in open court and through the presiding  
11 juror communicate with the court either verbally or in  
12 writing."

13                  PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's what I remember.

14                  HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: So what we do  
15 is we take the note and then in open court we read it. We  
16 don't make them come out and read their note in open court.  
17 Maybe you want to.

18                  PROFESSOR DORSANEO: But it's ambiguous.

19                  MR. RODRIGUEZ: If that had been followed in  
20 this case -- if that had been followed in this case we  
21 would have known that that was a question sent solely by  
22 the presiding juror.

23                  HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I don't think  
24 so.

25                  MR. RODRIGUEZ: Yeah, if he had brought the



1 jury into open court --

2 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right.

3 MR. RODRIGUEZ: -- and read the question --

4 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right.

5 MR. RODRIGUEZ: -- we could have known from  
6 the rest of the jurors that they had not -- that they had  
7 not agreed to that question.

8 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Only if we  
9 allowed the other jurors to say that. I mean, that --  
10 assuming that had been a legitimate question of this  
11 particular juror, the question is whether or not a juror  
12 can ask a question.

13 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Right.

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: As opposed  
15 to -- because otherwise the other jurors are going to say,  
16 "Oh, gosh, we're finding against Ford Motor Company. Why  
17 is that juror asking that question?" Or "We don't need to  
18 know the answer to that."

19 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Or they could have said, "We  
20 didn't authorize -- we were not aware of this question."

21 MR. JEFFERSON: The question wouldn't have  
22 been asked. I mean, the juror wouldn't have offered a note  
23 in open court if he knew he was the only one going against  
24 the way the verdict was going.

25 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Absent fraud,

1 which is alleged in this case, why do we think that parties  
2 should be able to -- should have a right to rely on  
3 information in the form of a question from a jury during  
4 deliberation? Absent actual fraud, they don't have a right  
5 to rely on that information. We have no obligation to make  
6 sure they know where that question is coming from. Don't  
7 rely on it.

8 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I've been  
9 practicing law for 30 years. Every time we have a jury  
10 question in any court I've been in that's how it's handled.  
11 It comes out from the bailiff. It's read to the lawyers.  
12 The lawyers discuss it, agree on how to answer it, and send  
13 the note back to the jury. I mean, maybe we aren't  
14 following 285, but it hasn't been followed for 30 years.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: We're certainly not  
16 following 286.

17 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right. Again,  
18 in open court, yeah.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Eduardo's point is -- you  
20 know, is well-taken. I mean, this might have -- had it  
21 been done in open court somebody might have said, "Wait a  
22 minute, what's this about?" Maybe not, but maybe so, too.

23 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Castillo may be the  
24 reason why the rules are written the way they are. Huh?

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

1 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And I never knew why.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, now we know.

3 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: It sounds like  
4 you're inviting --

5 MR. LOW: Chip, one of the first things we  
6 learn is --

7 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: -- something  
8 without a procedure. You're going to bring the jury in in  
9 front of the parties and people are just going to start  
10 speaking up. "No, I don't agree with that" --

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Start asking  
12 questions.

13 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: -- "question.  
14 I didn't ask that question. Why are we asking that  
15 question?" It seems crazy to me, absent actual fraud, to  
16 try to deal with that situation so people can then rely on  
17 questions in deciding whether to settle during  
18 deliberations.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

20 MR. LOW: One of the first things I learned  
21 is not to rely on the jury questions. The jury sends out a  
22 note in a case of clear liability, and they say, "Do we  
23 have to award damages if we don't want to, if we think we  
24 could give nothing?" I withdrew my offer, other side tried  
25 to get me to take it, and the jury stuck me double the

1 offer, and the reason they did that was because one of them  
2 said, "Well, the only thing we have to decide is damage.  
3 We have to give them something." Somebody said, "No, we  
4 don't." They said, "Well, let's ask Judge Cope," and so  
5 they asked the question. I mean, you just don't pay  
6 much -- of course, Ford, it did good for them to pay, but I  
7 never paid attention to the question.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Rusty.

9 MR. HARDIN: Can I ask suggest that a single  
10 anecdote is usually the worst basis for forming a rule or a  
11 new piece of legislation.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I know, but multiple  
13 anecdotes.

14 MR. HARDIN: But I just haven't seen it as a  
15 problem. I mean, for instance, if you bring -- if you  
16 require to bring them back off, not only will they start  
17 talking but all of us will be going "Did you look? What  
18 did they look like? Which one do you think it was?"  
19 Everybody goes off on something that has nothing to do with  
20 the trial.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

22 MR. HARDIN: And it's working. One single  
23 time it didn't look like it was working and they gave them  
24 a new trial, but why do we have to have a rule to do that?

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Alistair.

1 MR. DAWSON: It seems to me if you bring them  
2 in open court you're invading to some degree what is  
3 occurring in jury deliberations. We don't want to --  
4 that's supposed to be kept, you know, private and secret,  
5 and, you know, if you allow them to talk about questions  
6 and who asked the questions then it seems to me you're  
7 bordering up against what's going on in the jury  
8 deliberation.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Eduardo.

10 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Well, having been the lawyer  
11 that got stuck during the trial, although I didn't do any  
12 of the negotiations, as a result of this I really, frankly,  
13 agree after I've been trying cases out there for 40 years.  
14 This is -- I wouldn't change the rule because of this one  
15 case. I just -- it was a very unique circumstance. It has  
16 happened that we've had -- just like all of y'all have had  
17 questions that -- that lead you to a conclusion that end up  
18 being completely the opposite, but I don't think I would  
19 change the rule just because of the Castillo case. That  
20 was a very unique situation, and I wouldn't change it.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Sullivan.

22 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: It seems to me that  
23 even if we believe the practice is working pretty well  
24 currently it would be useful to go back and at least  
25 revisit the rule, because it looks like actual practice has

1 begun to drift away from at least some aspects of the rule  
2 with respect to the jury being in open court and the  
3 suggestion that I think the presiding juror -- I think  
4 everybody was a little nervous about the suggestion that  
5 you could communicate -- that the presiding juror could  
6 communicate verbally questions, sort of unrestricted  
7 realtime aspect of what that could mean to the process, and  
8 I -- it just seems to me that almost regardless of where  
9 you are on this that it would be worthwhile to have  
10 somebody revisit this.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Lamont.

12 MR. JEFFERSON: Just, I mean, I know this is  
13 anecdotal. It sounds like it's an outlier, may well be,  
14 but just this summer a similar situation happened, didn't  
15 result in a settlement of the case, but there are -- in  
16 Bexar County over the handling of a jury note, and we've  
17 had several hearings about the handling of the jury note,  
18 and had the rule been followed -- and I frankly was not  
19 aware of it, but had all the jurors been brought back into  
20 the courtroom and if the note had been read in that  
21 instance, we wouldn't have the issue that we've been  
22 dealing with for the last couple of months in a very  
23 substantial case.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Huh. Okay. Yeah.

25 MR. HUGHES: I can't say the experience is

1 universal, but I will say this. Once you bring the jury  
2 back into the courtroom, either during deliberations or to  
3 report the verdict, there's just going to be conversation.  
4 I bet every time I've -- most every time jurors just sort  
5 of want to speak up. They feel like this is their portion  
6 of the case, and some of them just want to be heard. The  
7 last jury case I tried in Brownsville, while the jurors  
8 were being polled we found out that they hadn't answered --  
9 that the jurors who said they answered it unanimously  
10 hadn't, and in a matter of -- and when it became clear that  
11 it hadn't they knew what they had done, because they had  
12 sent out several questions asking just exactly what's this  
13 voting, does it mean the same group on every one.

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: If we had our  
15 new instructions we wouldn't have that problem.

16 MR. HUGHES: Yes. Well, all I'm saying, and  
17 so the presiding juror just stood up, and before anyone  
18 could really tell him maybe we don't need to know this he  
19 explained exactly why they had voted differently on -- the  
20 different groups had voted differently on the two basic  
21 liability questions. I think there is perhaps a human  
22 desire once they have taken over the case, they kind of  
23 want to talk to the lawyers and the judge. That's just my  
24 impression.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

1 MR. LOW: The Federal courts answer to that  
2 by you don't even know they've asked a question. It's just  
3 filed of record, and the judge either answers it or  
4 doesn't. You don't get to see the question. Most Federal  
5 judges don't allow you to see the question they're asking.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's not my experience.

7 MR. LOW: That's the way the practice is in  
8 the Federal courts I've been in.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And, furthermore, Judge  
10 Robinson brings them in and has them ask the question and  
11 tells them the answer.

12 MR. LOW: Well, I'm not saying every Federal  
13 judge is alike, and I don't know what the Federal rule  
14 says.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Like most things they  
16 don't say anything.

17 MR. LOW: Yeah. But, I mean, I was surprised  
18 when it first happened to me many years ago.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

20 MR. LOW: Because I thought I was entitled to  
21 see it, but they said, well, it's of record, but you don't  
22 see it.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Huh. Justice Christopher.

24 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I'm about to  
25 strangle Kent Sullivan, but -- no, I'm just kidding.



1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: He's oblivious.

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: We can put out  
3 the new 226a --

4 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Whatever it is, I  
5 object to it.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, your own strangling,  
7 I think it's probably a good objection.

8 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- and still  
9 continue to debate this issue, because the only thing that  
10 is in 226a right now is to say, "Give written questions or  
11 comments to the bailiff, who will give them to the judge."  
12 If we want everybody to start following 285 again, and, you  
13 know, we can talk about that later, and the Supreme Court  
14 can say, "Hey, please start following 225," send a little  
15 note to all the trial judges --

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

17 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- and we think  
18 that's a really good way to do it, but I just don't want to  
19 hold up something that's been done for --

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: A year or more.

21 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Over a year at  
22 this point.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So do you want any votes?

24 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, we did  
25 not recommend a change, but there's two possible changes to

1 vote on if you want a change.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Well, let's vote on  
3 that.

4 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Okay. So the  
5 first change would be to require a signature, either by one  
6 or more jurors or the presiding juror.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How many people think  
8 that's a good idea? Raise your hand. The absentee  
9 votes.

10 How many people think that's a bad idea? 22  
11 to zero, Chair not voting, think it would be a good idea to  
12 have a signature. All right. What's the next thing to  
13 vote on?

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, the  
15 question is then, do you want signed by one or more jurors  
16 or signed by the presiding juror?

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Everybody that  
18 thinks the presiding juror ought to sign it, raise your  
19 hand.

20 MR. JEFFERSON: Ought to be required to sign  
21 any note.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Required to sign  
23 any note.

24 MR. HARDIN: Wait, wait, wait.

25 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: What about this

1 thing about I'm sick or I'm getting bullied or --

2 MR. HARDIN: Or, yeah, they're hammering on  
3 me.

4 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Right.

5 MR. HARDIN: I thought that was the very  
6 issue that Judge Christopher raised.

7 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That's why we  
8 didn't think that it had to be from the presiding juror.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay. I take my vote  
10 back.

11 MR. HARDIN: And that becomes a big deal when  
12 you say only the presiding juror, because then that  
13 minority juror cannot communicate with the judge.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Right. So you  
15 would be against.

16 MR. HARDIN: Yeah, but I'm not sure we aired  
17 that out. That's all I'm saying. Now that you're going to  
18 vote on it, that's fine now that we got to air it out.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Discussion. Anybody want  
20 to talk about this before we vote?

21 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I mean, that's  
22 the main reason, is that you want a juror to be able to  
23 communicate with you.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. So the vote is how  
25 many is in favor of requiring that only the presiding juror

1 may sign the notes to the judge? How many are in favor of  
2 that?

3 How many against?

4 MR. ORSINGER: It's unanimous. You don't  
5 have to count that.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: 22 against, 1 in favor.  
7 Okay.

8 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Okay. The  
9 second drafted issue --

10 MR. RODRIGUEZ: But may I ask a question?  
11 Does that mean that we are going to say that every note has  
12 to be signed by --

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Somebody.

14 MR. RODRIGUEZ: -- a juror?

15 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Yes. Right.

16 MR. DAWSON: One or more jurors.

17 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: One or more  
18 jurors, signed by one or more jurors.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

20 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Then the -- to  
21 address the other concern raised by Justice Wainwright was  
22 his statement that "At a minimum the entire jury should  
23 know that a question about deliberations is being sent to  
24 the judge," and our proposed language is at the bottom of  
25 page two on my memo. "Give written questions and comments

1 about this case to the bailiff after you read them aloud to  
2 the jury. The bailiff will give them to the judge." And  
3 this is an instruction to the presiding juror.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Gotcha.

5 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: And so to sort  
6 of address the issue of, you know, if I'm feeling sick or  
7 I'm feeling bullied, well, that's not necessarily about  
8 this case, so it doesn't have to be read allowed. That was  
9 our attempt to sort of distinguish between the types of  
10 questions that you might get.

11 MR. HARDIN: But this is one that you-all  
12 would not recommend?

13 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: We do not  
14 recommend it, but it was our best stab at a sort of neutral  
15 way to say it.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Okay. Anything you  
17 want to say about this, Rusty, before we vote?

18 MR. HARDIN: No, that's all right.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard. Anybody want to  
20 talk about this before we vote? Okay. Everybody -- oh,  
21 Stephen. Sorry.

22 MR. TIPPS: I would simply say that I  
23 appreciate the committee's efforts, but I don't think that  
24 the prepositional phrase "about this case" is going to  
25 be -- going to communicate enough to the typical juror to

1 allow him or her to distinguish between something that's  
2 related to the law as opposed to being sick.

3 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: How about "the law or  
4 the evidence in the case"?

5 MR. TIPPS: If I'm being bullied, well,  
6 that's about this case, so I just -- I think that that  
7 would create more problems.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Bill.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: When I read that I wrote  
10 in the margin, "about the law or the evidence in this  
11 case," which is what I think the questions are about.

12 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: Yeah, that is  
13 better.

14 MR. TIPPS: It's better.

15 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Always.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, R. H.

17 MR. WALLACE: Suppose you have one juror out  
18 of the 12 who is, for whatever reason, holding out on one  
19 issue. It may be about the law and the evidence, but they  
20 may feel bullied. They may be getting bullied. It just  
21 seems to me there's a problem any way you go there. If you  
22 can start having one juror send out a note saying, you  
23 know, "I'm being beaten up on" or bullied or whatever.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, I had a note in a  
25 case where the juror complained about plaintiff's counsel

1 having a notebook that had messages to the jury on it. Not  
2 about the law or the evidence.

3 MR. ORSINGER: That occurred while the trial  
4 was still ongoing?

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

6 MR. HARDIN: Were you the plaintiff's lawyer?

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, I was -- I was far  
8 removed from where that was going on.

9 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Tracy, are these meant  
10 to be alternatives, these two (c)'s, or are they --

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, if we  
12 voted for both of them we would have to combine the  
13 language somehow, but --

14 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Okay.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: How many people are in  
16 favor of language like this? I think that would be a good  
17 idea. Raise your hand.

18 How many against?

19 MR. DAWSON: I'm sure Judge Benton is against  
20 it as well.

21 MR. SCHENKKAN: Here he comes. You can ask  
22 him.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Two in favor, 22 against.  
24 Possibly 23, but we'll never know. So does that --

25 MR. TIPPS: He voted as he walked in. You

1 didn't see him.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yes, sir.

3 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Did we begin our  
4 proceedings by noting the anniversary of the Constitution?

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: We did that. We had a big  
6 ceremony.

7 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: Very good. Very  
8 good.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Actually, we had a pipe  
10 and drum and --

11 HONORABLE LEVI BENTON: I just wanted to make  
12 sure.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Tracy, anything  
14 else on this?

15 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That was it.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. So, not too  
17 bad.

18 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Not too bad.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: 30 minutes. Justice  
20 Sullivan.

21 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: 15 seconds. I just  
22 want to say --

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hey, listen.

24 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Having looked for  
25 the first time in a long time at 285 and 286, we need to



1 revisit these. They are very convoluted. They're  
2 confusing. Depending on how you read them, they can be  
3 read almost in a contradictory way. We need to revise them  
4 and modernize them.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill wrote them, you know.

6 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: No, I didn't. I tried  
7 to rewrite them many times. I agree with everything Kent  
8 said.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Judge Lawrence.

10 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: I think jury  
11 questions would be very helpful in JP court because we have  
12 so many pro ses. Currently you can't have a charge, a jury  
13 charge in JP court, so we have really no way to communicate  
14 that. So if you think that's a good idea then it would be  
15 nice maybe to change that rule to allow some type of a mini  
16 charge to allow this, and if you're going to adopt these  
17 changes and you don't think it's a good idea, maybe put  
18 something in that it wouldn't apply to JP courts so we  
19 don't have that confusion.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Good point, thanks.  
21 Break for lunch.

22 (Recess from 12:46 p.m. to 1:41 p.m.)

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard reminds me that  
24 while we've done the hard part of the recusal dealing with  
25 campaign finances we've not done the easy part, which is

1 campaign speech, so we're going to talk about that a little  
2 bit. Everybody, I'm sure, recalls the *Republican Party of*  
3 *Minnesota vs. White* case, which resulted in a five-four  
4 decision of the United States Supreme Court, opinion by  
5 Justice Scalia, where he found the so-called announce  
6 clause of the Minnesota Canons of Judicial Conduct  
7 unconstitutional. The announce clause being, as its name  
8 would suggest, that the judge who was either an incumbent  
9 or a candidate for a judicial office could not announce his  
10 positions on whatever issues he cared to talk about, and  
11 the Court found that was unconstitutional. Kennedy, again,  
12 holding that even though a judge couldn't be prevented from  
13 announcing his positions during a campaign, he might be  
14 able to be recused because of something that he or she had  
15 said during the campaign, and that recusal was an  
16 alternative to suppressing the speech.

17           Subsequent to that opinion, our Supreme Court  
18 withdrew the Texas announce clause, which was virtually  
19 identical, from our canons. There has been a -- some  
20 sentiment on the Court that the -- the so-called promises  
21 clause, which prohibits a judge or judicial candidate from  
22 promising that they're going to do something once you're in  
23 office, that's still in our canons, but there has been some  
24 sentiment that that's unconstitutional as well, the theory  
25 being that the -- there's not much room speechwise between

1 a judge who gets up and says, you know, "I'm going to  
2 announce my position," on whatever it may be, abortion or  
3 insurance or whatever, and then the next guy comes up and  
4 says, "I'm announcing my position, and I promise you I'm  
5 never going to change my feelings about this," and that  
6 under the current canon might be prohibited. The question  
7 is whether that's constitutional or not, and some thought  
8 that maybe it's not, but it's still in our canons. The  
9 recusal issue is still there, and so Richard has many smart  
10 things to say about that.

11 MR. ORSINGER: Okay, we're going to have kind  
12 of an accelerated presentation of this issue. The  
13 subcommittee has no particular proposed change for you to  
14 consider, so we just want you to know what the situation is  
15 and then consider whether a change should be pursued. I  
16 would like to echo what Chip said about the fact that in  
17 the recusal area we probably have much more freedom to make  
18 decisions about campaign speech than we do when we're  
19 prohibiting it. In Justice Kennedy's majority decision in  
20 Caperton in dicta he made the statement that you have more  
21 freedom to regulate speech. Of course, Caperton had  
22 nothing to do with speech, but he made that comment, and he  
23 had a majority behind him. In the White case Kennedy wrote  
24 a concurring opinion, although he joined in the majority  
25 opinion, in which he explicitly said that a court or a

1 state may adopt recusal standards more rigorous than due  
2 process requires and censor judges who violate these  
3 standards.

4           And then if you look at the minority opinion,  
5 which, remember, this was a five to four decision, so there  
6 were four justices that thought it was okay to regulate  
7 announcement speech during campaigns. And then we have one  
8 that says I won't go for any kind of regulation of speech,  
9 but I would think it would be okay if you were going to  
10 adopt it as a grounds for recusal, and if you look  
11 through -- there were two different dissenting opinions in  
12 White, all of which garnered four votes, and they talk  
13 about as a justification for why they supported the ability  
14 to control the announcement clause, was that the state had  
15 a compelling state interest in being sure that the public  
16 perception of the judiciary was that it was impartial.

17           They felt that strongly that they were  
18 willing to curtail First Amendment rights to support that  
19 state right. So what you're left with in the White case is  
20 from a constitutional analysis standpoint, this was  
21 considered to be a regulation of speech, political speech,  
22 that was a core right under the 14th Amendment and that it  
23 regulated speech based on content, and different judges  
24 maybe have resonated -- one of those resonated more with  
25 some judges than others, but together the fact that it was

1 political speech that was a core right and that it was an  
2 attempt to regulate speech based on content resulted in the  
3 majority deciding that it was subject to strict scrutiny  
4 constitutional analysis, and the only way to impinge on a  
5 fundamental right or to regulate speech based on content is  
6 if it has a compelling state interest and if the statute is  
7 narrowly tailored to serve that state interest. So when  
8 we're regulating core speech or regulating speech based on  
9 content, we have a compelling state interest standard, and  
10 it has to be as narrow as possible.

11           Now, this Court in *White*, there was some  
12 general comments about the promises clause, but I'm not at  
13 all convinced that there would have been a majority for  
14 declaring the promises clause unconstitutional, but I'm not  
15 a constitutional scholar, and so it may be that people are  
16 right when they say that it only -- it's only a matter of  
17 time before somebody knocks down the promises clause or  
18 before the Texas Supreme Court decides to take steps of its  
19 own based on its own perception of freedom of speech and  
20 core speech and political speech, to take the restriction  
21 out of our Code of Judicial Conduct. This restriction that  
22 was knocked down in the Minnesota case, which was, you  
23 know, *White vs. the Republican Party of Minnesota*, it came  
24 out of their code of conduct, their Judicial Code of  
25 Conduct; and that was based on an ABA promulgated model,

1 which many states had adopted both the promises clause and  
2 the announcement clause out of. So the announcement clause  
3 is now gone constitutionally, although I think that the  
4 language in the Minnesota statute was a little worse  
5 because they said a spouse -- pardon me, a incumbent judge  
6 may not announce his or her views on disputed legal or  
7 political issues. That was kind of an unconditional  
8 limitation on what they could say, whereas some of the  
9 other states, including Texas, said you can't make comments  
10 that indicate what your position is on matters that may  
11 come before you and that would suggest to a reasonable  
12 person what your probable decision would be.

13               So the Texas version of it really kind of was  
14 from the standpoint of is a litigant going to feel like you  
15 made up your mind before the case was ever assigned to  
16 your court. The promises clause is still with us here in  
17 the Texas version. It's in our Code of Judicial Conduct,  
18 and it says, "A judge or judicial candidate shall not make  
19 pledges or promises of conduct in office regarding pending  
20 or impending cases, specific classes of cases, classes of  
21 litigants, or propositions of law that would suggest to a  
22 reasonable person that the judge is predisposed to a  
23 probable decision in cases within the scope of the pledge."  
24 So we have a kind of a linguistic issue of how is that  
25 really different from an announcement? Is it just the use

1 of the P word that makes it legal to control it, and so  
2 maybe it is difficult to linguistically distinguish between  
3 an announcement that doesn't make a promise but is  
4 tantamount to it and a promise that is, if you will, kind  
5 of a representation to the voters, "If you elect me I will  
6 always deny probation to drunk drivers," or whatever the  
7 promise may be.

8                   Anyway, we still have it, but we may lose it.  
9 However, we know that at all levels of analysis that  
10 recusal rules have an important public interest or policy  
11 or compelling state interest of respect for the rule of law  
12 and the perception that the judiciary is impartial, and the  
13 same judges who have been holding forth on the First  
14 Amendment rights, freedom of speech and elected politics,  
15 have been saying that they themselves recognize the  
16 compelling state interest in the impartiality and the  
17 perception of fairness. So what we have at this time is we  
18 have no ground of recusal in our procedural rules that  
19 mention anything about campaign speech or the speeches of  
20 the judge, but we do have a promise prohibition in the Code  
21 of Judicial Conduct, and then we have the following  
22 comment, which was referred to earlier. This is a comment  
23 to Canon 5, "A statement made during a campaign for  
24 judicial office, whether or not prohibited by this canon,  
25 may cause a judge's impartiality to be reasonably

1 questioned in the context of a particular case and may  
2 result in recusal." So that's a warning that if you say  
3 something on the campaign trail that suggests how you're  
4 going to vote in a certain class of cases that that could  
5 well be grounds to recuse you from all of those cases.

6           Now, there's another important component of  
7 the Code of Judicial Conduct that affects speech, and  
8 that's Canon 3(b), subdivision (10), and the general canon  
9 is "performing the duties of judicial office impartially  
10 and diligently," but subdivision (10) starts out with this  
11 sentence: "A judge shall abstain from public comment about  
12 a pending or impending proceeding which may come before the  
13 judge's court in a manner which suggests to a reasonable  
14 person the judge's probable decision in any particular  
15 case." Okay. Our general promises clause is in a separate  
16 part of the Code of Judicial Conduct, and it relates to  
17 promises about how they would rule in pending or impending  
18 cases, whereas 3 -- Canon 3(b)(10) just talks about public  
19 comment. It doesn't actually require a promise. So we  
20 actually have, if you will, two components of canons there  
21 that purport to address what judges say.

22           Now, I know of no groundswell of support to  
23 make a specific ground for recusal a violation of either of  
24 these prohibitions in the judicial -- Code of Judicial  
25 Conduct. So unlike the impetus that was given to us on the



1 judicial campaign issue, perhaps nothing needs to be done  
2 about this yet, but we should discuss it because we've --  
3 we haven't revisited this in the last nine years and the  
4 political temper is different, and Justice Hecht said he  
5 wanted us to go ahead and address this issue before the  
6 Supreme Court was making its re-analysis of this rule, and  
7 one of the obvious possibilities to me is one that we  
8 debated before about contributions, which is should we have  
9 a ground for recusal that has something to do with making a  
10 promise or making a statement or public comment that  
11 suggests the way you would rule on a particular matter that  
12 comes before you, and then when that kind of matter comes  
13 before you or maybe your statement was against a litigant  
14 or like -- like a refinery that is accused to have polluted  
15 the groundwater and the judge says something that would  
16 indicate that on that kind of litigation he is going to be  
17 very sympathetic to a claim or whatever or maybe not  
18 sympathetic, either way.

19           The idea is do we want to have a particular  
20 ground, do we want to mention as a grounds to recuse? Do  
21 you want to mention it as a factor, or do you want to leave  
22 it as the comment that it is, which is that if you say  
23 things on the campaign trail, they may be used against you  
24 in a recusal hearing? And there may be a lot of people  
25 that feel like that comment is enough. That comment does

1 not limit itself to promises. It's a statement made during  
2 a campaign that may cause the judge's impartiality to be  
3 reasonably questioned in the context of a particular case,  
4 so it's nothing more than throwing out there a statement  
5 that everyone involved should be aware that campaign  
6 statements may be a ground for a finding of a lack of --  
7 that impartiality could reasonably be questioned. So  
8 that's kind of the long and the short of it. There's no  
9 proposal to change anything.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'd say that's the long of  
11 it.

12 MR. ORSINGER: That's the long of it. Okay.  
13 So I'm going to pass the baton.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Elaine.

15 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Richard, what's our  
16 basis -- are there decided cases that are making us  
17 question whether the promises clause is unconstitutional,  
18 or are we extrapolating from the White decision?

19 MR. ORSINGER: I don't know. I'm not an  
20 advocate of that view, and I don't know why they think  
21 that. I think the conversations that I've had with people  
22 that talk about that are reading the White case and then  
23 when you see that there's recently the campaign  
24 contribution issues seem to kind of blow the -- blow the  
25 limits off of what used to be considered to be reasonable

1 restrictions on campaigns, judicial campaigns, is that the  
2 Court, the U.S. Supreme Court, when asked will probably say  
3 you can't even prohibit promises and what's the distinction  
4 between a promise and an announcement anyway, but surely if  
5 they do that they would have to recognize that if somebody  
6 does get up on the campaign trail and make a promise and  
7 that's constitutional, then surely that should be grounds  
8 for recusal. But I don't -- Chip may be able to tell you  
9 more why there's a perception around that promises clause  
10 is vulnerable.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, the -- I don't know  
12 of a case, although there may be one in New York where the  
13 promises clause was struck down, but at the time of White  
14 the Court appointed a group to study this, and I think the  
15 group was close to recommending that the promises clause be  
16 booted, and there certainly were a lot of comments in the  
17 record, and as I recall, Justice Hecht wrote a concurring  
18 opinion when we got rid of the announce clause and said  
19 that the promises clause may well be unconstitutional and I  
20 don't want anybody to think my vote says otherwise.

21 PROFESSOR CARLSON: And then subsequently  
22 there was a task force appointed with the Code of Judicial  
23 Conduct.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That was the task force  
25 that recommended withdrawing the announce clause.

1                   PROFESSOR CARLSON: But what was the  
2 recommendation of the task force on the promises, just  
3 narrowly divided?

4                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I don't remember if there  
5 was a vote, but there was a lot of discussion, and there  
6 was some people that felt that it could not stand and  
7 others that it could, and I think we recommended to leave  
8 it in. I think that was the majority.

9                   PROFESSOR CARLSON: I think that was it.

10                  MR. ORSINGER: I believe that's right, Chip.

11                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: As the majority view.

12                  PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah, I was on both of  
13 those, and my recollection is exactly the same as yours,  
14 Chip. I thought the discussion really came down to  
15 something similar to campaign contributions, and that's the  
16 due process rights of the litigants versus the due process  
17 rights of the judge, and it's a very close call.

18                  MR. ORSINGER: Now that --

19                  PROFESSOR CARLSON: On whether --

20                  MR. ORSINGER: -- close call probably is a  
21 closer call when you're regulating speech than when you're  
22 talking about grounds for recusal.

23                  PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah.

24                  MR. ORSINGER: And, don't forget, we're not  
25 purporting to regulate speech today. We're only discussing

1 whether we should back away from the speech regulation area  
2 and instead seek the protection in recusal grounds or  
3 recusal factors where we have much more assurance that  
4 that's constitutional and where the compelling state  
5 interests of an impartial -- perception of an impartial  
6 judiciary seems to be recognized by members of the majority  
7 and the minority in White.

8 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah. I think that's  
9 right.

10 MR. ORSINGER: And the reason that we bring  
11 it up right now, obviously if this Supreme Court knocks out  
12 everything in the Code of Judicial Conduct about campaign  
13 statements then we really have to have a meeting about what  
14 to do about recusal because we have no standards whatsoever  
15 at that point to restrain people from making promises or  
16 anything.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hayes.

18 MR. FULLER: I just wanted to point out that  
19 it is enough of an issue that again the ABA has proposed a  
20 model rule I think that addresses that that read, "The  
21 judge, while a judge or a judicial candidate, has made a  
22 public statement other than in a court proceeding, judicial  
23 decision, or opinion that commits or appears to commit the  
24 judge to reach a particular result or rule in a particular  
25 way in a proceeding or controversy."

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: For recusal, they should  
2 be recused?

3                   MR. FULLER: Yeah, that's part of that  
4 laundry list that they brought out.

5                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Jeff.

6                   MR. BOYD: Trying to get clarification, I  
7 guess. If the right to announce your position is a  
8 fundamental right, free speech fundamental right, and if  
9 any restriction on that is subject to scrutiny then would a  
10 recusal rule qualify as a restriction on that and therefore  
11 subject to rational -- are you saying it would not because  
12 it's not punishment to the judge?

13                  MR. ORSINGER: The Supreme Court didn't talk  
14 about that. My assessment of it is that you have a  
15 question whether you even regulate speech at all. The  
16 White case was premised on the idea that certain speech was  
17 prohibited and could be sanctioned in some way against the  
18 candidate for doing it. To say that if you take a strident  
19 enough position in the campaign that everyone knows that  
20 you're biased and therefore you could be recused by  
21 individual litigants, I'm not sure that's a restraint on  
22 speech. There may be consequences applied to the speech,  
23 but you're free to say what you want, but on the other  
24 hand, litigants are free to get you out of their cases if  
25 you're biased. So I'm not sure that you have a strict

1 scrutiny or even a rational basis problem there, and until  
2 we get some higher up courts to apply constitutional  
3 analysis we don't know, but what we do have is we have  
4 dissenting opinions and concurring opinions in two  
5 different cases that seem to suggest that the majority of  
6 the judges, whether they're in the dissent or majority in  
7 that particular case, all seem to recognize in their  
8 rationale that a better place to address this kind of  
9 speech is in recusals and individual cases rather than a  
10 ban on speech, a preexisting ban on speech.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Buddy.

12 MR. LOW: Chip, have there been any -- I know  
13 as a practical matter there's not much difference in  
14 saying, "Here's how I stand" and "I promise I'll do that,"  
15 but there could be a difference because you receive a vote  
16 based upon a promise to do something, so you receive  
17 something of value and promise. Now, when you're sworn  
18 into office do you swear that you've made no promises or  
19 commitments? I've never been sworn into office, so I don't  
20 know what you have to swear, but what do you swear,  
21 Richard, when you get sworn into office?

22 MR. ORSINGER: I think you swear to uphold  
23 the Constitution of the state and the United States.

24 MR. LOW: Yeah, but you don't say, "I've  
25 received nothing," or --

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Scalia has a  
2 really great sentence in the opinion in White, and I won't  
3 do it justice because I can't remember it precisely, but he  
4 said, "Campaign promises are among the least enforceable in  
5 our society."

6                   MR. LOW: Well, he's probably right.

7                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So I'm not sure they're  
8 binding. Back to Jeff's point, though, and, Justice Hecht,  
9 as I recall, we've talked about this. There could be an  
10 argument on recusal because there may be a duty to recuse,  
11 but there's also a right not to recuse.

12                  MR. BOYD: Can be recused.

13                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And one could construct an  
14 argument that if the obligation to recuse, which is  
15 speech-based, is too onerous then that may raise free  
16 speech concerns.

17                  MR. BOYD: So we just need -- if we adopt  
18 that rule we just need to document the record showing why  
19 it is the narrowest rule available.

20                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And there's a compelling  
21 state interest in doing so.

22                  MR. BOYD: Well, yeah, and I think we got the  
23 compelling state interest, but then we just need to show  
24 narrowly tailored.

25                  MR. ORSINGER: Which I think is driving some



1 of the language attempting to correlate the speech to  
2 specific issues or specific cases. It's not just a  
3 prohibition against talking about abortion; it's a  
4 prohibition about taking positions on abortion that are so  
5 clear and so unconditional that a member of the public  
6 would think that you're no longer impartial on that issue.  
7 So that brings it down to there must be a specific litigant  
8 that has a specific issue in front of a specific judge who  
9 made a specific statement that suggests that they can't get  
10 an impartial tribunal, so that's pretty narrow.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Judge  
12 Lawrence.

13 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: The recusal issue is  
14 one problem. The other problem is the Code of Judicial  
15 Conduct itself, because that regulates not just campaign,  
16 but any statements by the judge, and I don't know that it's  
17 all that clear right now what a judge can and cannot say  
18 that makes it violative of the Code of Judicial Conduct.  
19 It's unclear, and a lack of clarity causes problems for  
20 judges not knowing what to say, complaints coming in that  
21 allege some action is violative of the code, and it's not  
22 clear how it should be enforced, which gives you  
23 inconsistent results. So, you know, I would think that  
24 maybe a closer look at the language and the code would be  
25 helpful.

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Elaine, I sort of  
2 regret that we didn't press harder on the -- on the  
3 promises clause in that, because I think it is a trap for  
4 the unwary, and I think some judge or judicial candidate is  
5 going to get caught in it some day and then they're going  
6 to be brought before the Commission on Judicial Conduct,  
7 and it's going to be an ugly thing.

8                   HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Most of the  
9 complaints are not campaign-related. They're related  
10 newspaper articles and statements that come in. I think  
11 that's an even bigger problem really than the  
12 campaign-related statements.

13                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Yeah. Okay. Any  
14 other comments? Where we're headed is should we have a new  
15 section (h) or (i) or whatever it may be, that -- in the  
16 recusal rule that talks about public statements that the  
17 judge has made promising certain action in pending or  
18 impending cases.

19                  MR. ORSINGER: Actually, we may have the  
20 freedom to even put announcements in there. I don't think  
21 you should rule that out of the discussion.

22                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, I agree with that.  
23 Justice Gray.

24                  HONORABLE TOM GRAY: So the issue is not  
25 whether or not to take out the promises clause from the

1 canons.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, that's not before us  
3 today.

4 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: It should be.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, it can be if anybody  
6 wants us to, but right now --

7 MR. ORSINGER: When you're elected to the  
8 Supreme Court and you're selected as the liaison you can  
9 put it on our agenda.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: But how do people feel  
11 about having a ground for recusal -- Richard.

12 MR. ORSINGER: I'm sorry.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: A ground for recusal as  
14 being based on comments a judge or judicial comment --  
15 judicial candidate has made, whether it's in a campaign or  
16 not, anywhere, promises or announcement of position. Yes,  
17 Eduardo.

18 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Well, I'm -- I think that we  
19 ought to definitely have something along those lines. I  
20 mean, I believe in free speech, but I also believe in a  
21 judge that's fair, and depending on the type of comment  
22 that you make, it's very -- it's very possible that a  
23 litigant could not feel that he's in a fair -- in a fair  
24 court if that court has made comments dealing with that,  
25 whether it be in a campaign or whether it be at a speech to

1 the Rotary Club or whether it be in speaking to the news  
2 reporter. I just -- I think it's something that we  
3 definitely ought to look at.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger.

5 MR. MUNZINGER: I recall some years ago that  
6 Justice Scalia made some comments in a public speech and  
7 was the subject of a recusal motion before the U.S. Supreme  
8 Court. I don't recall the case, and I don't recall the  
9 grounds. I do believe he recused himself in response to  
10 the motion, but, of course, it was not made in the course  
11 of a campaign. He was appointed by God -- or by the  
12 President and the Senate.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: He was confirmed by God.

14 MR. MUNZINGER: He was confirmed by God.

15 MR. ORSINGER: Endowed by God.

16 MR. MUNZINGER: But the point is I can  
17 display my heartfelt view of an issue in such a way that a  
18 litigant could believe that I might not be able to overcome  
19 my point of view, and this comment as it is written in the  
20 context that it's written, of course, it applies to a  
21 campaign, but I think Eduardo is correct that people can  
22 make statements in public speeches or other places that can  
23 cause litigants or the public at large to question whether  
24 a judge can overcome it, and I think the last time we  
25 discussed this was in the issue of abortion, which is

1 obviously a very emotional issue for people who are  
2 involved in it. A judge who makes a comment about abortion  
3 may or may not be able to change his or her mind on that  
4 subject matter in as much as so much of it is religiously  
5 based, and that can cause a problem to a litigant, and I  
6 think the comment should not limit comments to campaigns.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Rusty, are you  
8 stretching, or do you have your hand up?

9 MR. HARDIN: No, I'm just listening.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Jeff.

11 MR. BOYD: I agree with that, that it  
12 shouldn't be limited to statements made during campaigns.  
13 On the other hand, I think we -- the rule should not assume  
14 that a statement of a personal belief automatically  
15 demonstrates an inability to offer a fair decision. I  
16 mean, whatever, abortion or whatever issue. If a candidate  
17 says, "Yeah, I personally believe that abortion is wrong,"  
18 that doesn't mean that they are -- should automatically be  
19 recused from any case, you know, a challenge to the  
20 parental consent law or something. I mean, I think there's  
21 got to be more than just the fact that they made a  
22 statement stating -- and I don't think that's what you were  
23 saying, but that was kind of what I heard.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, that's a good  
25 distinction, Jeff.

1 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Well, I mean, it can  
2 always be that -- and I've made the decisions where the  
3 opinion that I had to write following the law was not what  
4 I personally would have preferred the law to be.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Uh-huh.

6 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: And, of course, you  
7 know, that's exempted by even the comment that's offered,  
8 but, I mean, if y'all are talking about in the context of  
9 campaigns where it's more problematic, because there's just  
10 more rhetoric that is out there, I mean, we had a candidate  
11 for the Sixth Court of Appeals in the last election cycle  
12 that staked out his position as being that which the United  
13 States Supreme Court stated may not necessarily be  
14 constitutional, and therefore, he was not obligated to  
15 follow it, and amassed quite a large following with that  
16 theory of the law. And so, I mean, the proof ultimately is  
17 in the pudding of whether or not they follow the law or  
18 not, but there's got to be room in which a judge can state  
19 or announce or talk about, maybe approach the term  
20 "promise," of what their personal view is, but yet at the  
21 same time recognize, but that is not why you elect me. You  
22 elect me to be a fair arbiter of the law, and that is what  
23 I take my oath to mean.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Uh-huh. Yeah.

25 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: And so I'm -- that's why

1 I'm more focused on taking out the restraint on speech that  
2 is in the canons than the subject of the recusal, which --  
3 but I understand that's not the issue before us today.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Okay. Yeah,  
5 Stephen.

6 MR. TIPPS: This all sounds to me like a  
7 discussion of a situation in which a judge's impartiality  
8 might reasonably be questioned or a situation in which a  
9 judge has a personal bias on a particular issue, and our  
10 rule already provides that if you can prove that, you can  
11 get the judge recused, and so I'm not sure why we want to  
12 start going down the road of identifying specific examples  
13 of situations in which there might be partiality or bias  
14 rather than simply relying upon 18b(2)(a) and (b).

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

16 MR. TIPPS: And then let some court at the  
17 appropriate time when there is a ruling recusing some judge  
18 based upon some position he's taken in a campaign or  
19 elsewhere decide whether or not that implicates any kind of  
20 constitutional issue, which I wouldn't think that it would,  
21 but that's not for me or us to decide.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, it would be a ruling  
23 declining to recuse a judge.

24 MR. TIPPS: Yeah, sure. Right.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Because otherwise they

1 would take it up on appeal. Yeah, Justice Gaultney.

2 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: Yeah, I think I  
3 agree with that, and right now when you're running for  
4 office and you're asked to take a position on a particular  
5 subject, often you can say, "Look, I don't want to take a  
6 position on an issue that might come before me." I guess  
7 my concern would be if we add a -- if we wrote a provision  
8 in this rule that was so narrow as to pass constitutional  
9 muster, the response might be, "Wait a minute, I'm not  
10 asking you what your opinion in my case on this issue is.  
11 I just want to know" -- whatever, and so that same judge  
12 who would normally not comment is being kind of pushed to  
13 make a comment because of the very narrow item that we have  
14 added to the rule, but maybe a comment here as opposed to  
15 in the judicial conduct --

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Uh-huh.

17 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: -- might be  
18 appropriate.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, there is a comment  
20 now.

21 MR. ORSINGER: It's in the Code of Judicial  
22 Conduct, though.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Oh, that's right, it is.

24 MR. ORSINGER: Justice Gaultney is saying if  
25 we stick it down in the recusal rule, that gives us an



1 emphasis as this is also a grounds for recusal.

2                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Okay. Any more  
3 thoughts about whether we should have a specific subsection  
4 as opposed to a comment or leave it alone? Any more  
5 thoughts about that? Jeff.

6                   MR. BOYD: I'll just -- looping back to the  
7 question of whether it is a restriction -- a recusal rule  
8 would be a restriction on speech, it seems to me that if  
9 the rule is -- as is broadly enough to allow recusal  
10 whenever the conduct of the judge demonstrates personal  
11 bias, or the conduct or speech, I guess -- I forget how the  
12 exact word is now -- for us to then adopt a rule that  
13 narrows it into speech doesn't get us where we aren't  
14 already are in terms of the ability to recuse and yet then  
15 raises the potential constitutional issue. I just don't  
16 see why we should go there.

17                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Any other comments?  
18 Justice Christopher, you've been awfully quiet.

19                   HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, I agree  
20 with David that, you know, sometimes you like to not be  
21 able to talk and you like to be able to say, "I'm going to  
22 get recused if I talk," but I also agree with Tom that, you  
23 know, judges should have the right to talk if they want to,  
24 so I'm conflicted on both ways here.

25                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Well, you're

1 clearly recused then. You won't be voting on this one  
2 then.

3                   Okay. I think -- well, tell me, should we  
4 vote on whether to leave the rule as it is? Should that be  
5 the first vote?

6                   MR. LOW: Right.

7                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Justice Gray.

8                   HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Since Richard hadn't  
9 done his "I'm entitled as a citizen, by God, to know," I  
10 feel obligated to make that argument for him.

11                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I tell you what, if you  
12 want --

13                  MR. MUNZINGER: I was biting my tongue.

14                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You make it, but then  
15 let's wind him up because --

16                  HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I mean, we are -- if you  
17 can't say what you feel because you're afraid you're going  
18 to step in it with the Judicial Conduct Commission or  
19 you're going to be later subject to -- and this is where  
20 it's real important to me as to whether or not this is an  
21 independent ground for recusal versus a factor to be  
22 considered in the courts of a recusal motion, huge  
23 difference to me. I mean, if you can be recused only for  
24 this, that's one thing, but if it's just a factor, it's  
25 less important, but the -- we are hiding from the citizenry

1 that which they need to know to make an informed decision,  
2 and, yes, judicial candidates have hidden for years behind  
3 the Canons of Ethics saying, "I can't talk about what I'm  
4 going to do when I get elected," and I just think that is  
5 fundamentally wrong and contrary to our system of electing  
6 judges, which I'm sure Frank would support me on if he were  
7 here that we should defend, but he's not. He stepped out.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: He slipped away.

9 PROFESSOR CARLSON: He recused himself.

10 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: So, Richard, take it  
11 away. Help me out here.

12 MR. MUNZINGER: Well, I read the White  
13 opinion, and I think White is looking at elections and  
14 saying restrictions on what the public can be given are  
15 unconstitutional. There is a concern there that government  
16 should not be dictating what may or may not be said in an  
17 election, this very same thing they just did about campaign  
18 contributions. What a country we live in if I run an add  
19 90 days before a Federal election that mentions -- I'm  
20 making this up -- Hillary Clinton's view of abortion. I  
21 can be penally sanctioned for that? I can be in criminal  
22 trouble for making a statement within 90 days in an  
23 election on an issue of election and I live in America?

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Now we're going.

25 MR. MUNZINGER: Hey, am I right or wrong?

1 I'm just asking you the question. Do I live in America, or  
2 do I live in someplace where somebody made up a rule that I  
3 can't talk 90 days before an election? And you're exactly  
4 right. Judges for years have said, "Well, I can't tell you  
5 what I think." Is law given us or do we make it? That's  
6 the -- that is a philosophical question about law. So if  
7 I'm a person who says I can make the law, you ought to be  
8 telling me what you think the law is. I ought to be able  
9 to know what you think, and if you're going to tell me,  
10 "No, I can't say that," then I'm electing somebody in the  
11 blind. I don't know what they think, and yet I'm told that  
12 I have to obey this law.

13           There is a judge in San Francisco who has  
14 just told us that 52 some-odd percent of the people of  
15 California are bigoted, stupid people who cannot make their  
16 own law.

17           HONORABLE DAVID MEDINA: That's a true  
18 statement.

19           MR. MUNZINGER: They can't make their own law  
20 in a democracy. 52 percent of the people cannot make their  
21 own law. Now, this fellow never had to answer a question  
22 because he was a Federal judge. I bet if he had said that  
23 to the electorate of California he wouldn't have been  
24 elected. So maybe, you know, anything that restricts my  
25 right to know I'm -- I suspect it. We really need to have

1 all the information we can possibly get about people, but  
2 that really wasn't the vote.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Lamont, any way you can  
4 top that?

5 MR. JEFFERSON: No, no. But I think there's  
6 a difference between commenting by a judicial candidate,  
7 especially commenting on a subject matter, and committing  
8 to a position in the case. It's one thing to say, you  
9 know, "I'm against abortion, I think abortion is bad," and  
10 then if you take the next step and say, "The first case  
11 that I get in front of me that allows me to rule consistent  
12 with that position, that's how I'm going to rule," I think  
13 those are two very different things. I mean, I think you  
14 could presume that a judge is going to follow the law.  
15 That's kind of the presumption for electing judges, is  
16 you're electing them to follow the law, but if a judge says  
17 as a part of a campaign, "If this case comes before me,  
18 this is how I'm going to rule," or if comments that he  
19 makes or she makes are so strident in that regard that you  
20 know it doesn't matter what the litigants say in front of  
21 him, he's already made up his mind, then that -- I think if  
22 he's made those sorts of public comments he ought to be  
23 subject to recusal.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Roger.

25 MR. HUGHES: Well, we keep talking like

1 people want to know what you think about the law. I'm  
2 sorry, I could not help but recall a former justice on the  
3 13th, who I won't name, that said when he was running for  
4 office one person came up to him after a rather lengthy  
5 speech and said, "Well, there is only one thing I want to  
6 know," and the judge responded, "What's that?"

7 "Can you fix my parking ticket or not?" And  
8 when he said, "No, I don't handle parking tickets or  
9 traffic tickets," he said, "Well, I have no use for you,"  
10 and I don't think people want to know -- I don't think the  
11 electorate wants to know what your views of the law are.  
12 They want to know how you're going to rule for me. They're  
13 going to want to know how you rule on the cases I care  
14 about in front of you right now, and that's where it's all  
15 headed to, and so the idea -- the idea that a person -- in  
16 which case we're not voting for law. I mean, when you're  
17 electing judges you're not voting for laws; you're voting  
18 for specific decisions. That's what they want to know.  
19 Well, I don't -- I have no problems then with saying we can  
20 attach a consequence called recusal, if you want to get  
21 that specific, in which case -- I mean, as I said, I have  
22 no problem with it, but the idea that all of this is about  
23 values and abstract discussions of law, no, I don't think  
24 that's what the voters want to know when they ask those  
25 kind of questions.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Jeff.

2 MR. BOYD: So is the evil that we're trying  
3 to prevent the fact that the judge has a opinion or that  
4 the public knows what that opinion is? In other words, say  
5 we're in one of these meetings and someone here who's not a  
6 judge says, "Well, this statute is unconstitutional," and  
7 "I'm reading it, and it's just plain unconstitutional."  
8 Now, that person can never be a judge or if they become a  
9 judge they're automatically recused from any case that  
10 comes in front of them that challenges the  
11 constitutionality of that statute?

12 The reality is they have that view whether  
13 they ever expressed it or not, and my guess is all of you  
14 judges, you know, have dealt with questions that have never  
15 come before you as a judge but you know how you'd rule if  
16 it did. It's just you haven't expressed it to other  
17 people. I'm not sure what evil we're trying to prevent.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Patterson.

19 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, I would add  
20 to that, I mean, you could give a lecture to the law school  
21 about the First Amendment, and there will be something in  
22 the content of that that will show a point of view or your  
23 understanding of cases that could be construed that way,  
24 but what we're doing is we're conflating two things that  
25 need to be separated. First is that judges should be

1 restrained in their speech and should contemplate what they  
2 talk about because we do rule in a specific context on  
3 specific facts. So, yes, we do have First Amendment  
4 rights; yes, we can speak out; but we cross certain lines  
5 at our peril that at some point if we have gone so far as  
6 to express a point of view on a subject that affects our  
7 impartiality then we can be recused.

8               So we have First Amendment rights. We can  
9 speak out, and really whatever you want to say, but there  
10 is -- but it has to be thoughtful that at some point you --  
11 that you can't go so far as to express a predisposition in  
12 a certain issue or you are -- that issue might be raised in  
13 a recusal, and so it's only if at that point, some later  
14 point, that you have gone beyond that point or been so  
15 entrenched in a position that it's clear that you are no  
16 longer impartial and somebody does have the right to make  
17 that recusal motion, but certainly we can speak out, we can  
18 give lectures, we can give points of view, but it has to be  
19 thoughtful and respectful and not a predisposition, and I  
20 agree with David.

21               I -- this really does protect judges from  
22 having to speak out, and we rule against our values all the  
23 time, and we have to follow the law, and so it's very  
24 important that those -- we get these -- and I was late, and  
25 I apologize, but we get these questionnaires all the time



1 that are so offensive, and sometimes they're couched in  
2 ways that we can answer them, but most of the time judges  
3 should not be answering those, and this is what protects us  
4 from having to answer those. So it's a sad commentary that  
5 people think a judge can't decide on the facts or the  
6 context or the multitude of considerations that we consider  
7 at that time that somehow that we have to predisclose that  
8 in order to have a system of justice, and I resist that  
9 notion.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Yelenosky.

11 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I just came  
12 back from a CLE, so I apologize. I didn't hear the whole  
13 thing. Richard, I've really got to ask you because I may  
14 not have heard what you said correctly, but I don't want to  
15 let it go uncommented if I understood you correctly,  
16 because I think it was an attack on the judiciary and  
17 judicial reasoning, and I don't think that should go  
18 unanswered when I hear it, and I'm surprised to hear it  
19 here actually, because what I heard you say was that a  
20 Federal judge has no business deciding what Federal  
21 Constitution is, and to me that's an attack on the  
22 judiciary. You may disagree with his constitutional  
23 interpretation, but clearly a Federal judge has the  
24 obligation to overrule a state decision, even if it's a  
25 hundred percent of the state, if it's found to be in

1 violation of the Federal Constitution.

2 MR. MUNZINGER: His view of the Federal  
3 Constitution. I wasn't attacking the right of a judge to  
4 decide a case.

5 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, it  
6 sounded to me like you were attacking the notion that a  
7 judge should be in the position of making an  
8 anti-democratic decision, and my point is, that is within  
9 contemplation of our Constitution and is very American.

10 MR. MUNZINGER: I don't question but that the  
11 procedure is correct. I was obviously questioning his  
12 decision. To me it is astounding, maybe not to you, and  
13 that's why we are free people in a free country to have  
14 differing views. The question is if I'm going to vote for  
15 my judges should I know how they feel before I vote for  
16 them. That was the subject under discussion. A rule that  
17 tells a judge not to say what the judge thinks, if you're  
18 going to elect judges, doesn't seem to me to make sense. I  
19 wasn't attacking the judiciary.

20 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: But nobody asks us  
21 what we think of summary judgment --

22 MR. MUNZINGER: Sorry you felt that way, but  
23 I felt the decision was stupid.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Which is your right to  
25 express that opinion.

1 MR. MUNZINGER: Exactly so. That's why I  
2 said it in those terms.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete.

4 MR. SCHENKKAN: For people's consideration I  
5 want to give a real world example that's in 1976 and we're  
6 in the earlier great energy crisis. You remember when  
7 there was an interstate market for natural gas and  
8 intrastate, and intrastate was unregulated, interstate was  
9 regulated, and Lo-Vaca Gas Company, which had fixed price  
10 contracts at 10 cents an MCF for all these cities in South  
11 Texas, starting with San Antonio, couldn't buy gas in the  
12 intrastate market for more -- for less than \$1.50. They  
13 couldn't possibly honor their contract. The Railroad  
14 Commission of Texas, headed by three elected Railroad  
15 Commissioners, regulates gas utilities. They suspended  
16 that contract and allowed Lo-Vaca to buy gas on the  
17 intrastate market at whatever it costs and pass that cost  
18 through to the voters of San Antonio and Austin and Corpus  
19 Christi and the Valley. Not a very popular decision.

20 There was a vacancy on the Railroad  
21 Commission; and Governor Briscoe appointed Jon Newton, who  
22 was an active state representative from down there in South  
23 Texas somewhere; and Jon had to immediately run in the  
24 special election; and the issue was whether to undo this  
25 temporary suspension order, enforce the contract, put

1 Lo-Vaca into bankruptcy. That was an issue pending before  
2 the Railroad Commission of Texas; and Commissioner Newton  
3 running for re-election, ran for re-election, was  
4 re-elected and then voted to enforce the 10-cent contract,  
5 the bankruptcy threatening order; and Lo-Vaca CEO, Oscar  
6 Wyatt, sued saying that this was outrageous because during  
7 the campaign Commissioner Newton had said, "Putting Oscar  
8 Wyatt in charge of the gas supply in South Texas was like  
9 putting a barracuda in a goldfish bowl." And so the issue  
10 in a court case in front of Judge Herman Jones here in  
11 Austin was did that show -- we weren't using the recusal  
12 standards for judges, but the administrative law standard  
13 and the irrevocably closed mind for the decision.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I like that phrase.

15 MR. SCHENKKAN: Irrevocably closed mind.  
16 That's the standard for disqualifying administrative  
17 judges.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think that's our new  
19 subsection.

20 MR. PERDUE: That's (i).

21 MS. PETERSON: Yeah.

22 MR. SCHENKKAN: I was a baby lawyer at the  
23 Attorney General's office, and I don't know why, but  
24 Commissioner Newton thought perhaps I was not adequate to  
25 his defense. General Hill was running for Governor and had

1 deputized me, so he hired on his own nickel recently  
2 retired Jim Myers, Judge Jim Myers, and he and I defended  
3 the case together, and I've always thought that Herman  
4 Jones handled this in the most brilliant possible way,  
5 which was he allowed Oscar's lawyer to, in fact, take a  
6 deposition to question Commissioner Newton in open court  
7 where Judge Jones could ensure that it didn't get out of  
8 hand, but in which, you know, Commissioner Newton could  
9 have an opportunity to demonstrate that despite his  
10 campaign statements he was, in fact, interested in knowing  
11 what all the facts and all the law that might bear on this  
12 order would be, and, of course, that did have -- you know,  
13 allowed full ventilation of this issue, but I think  
14 ultimately protected the -- I don't know whether that cuts  
15 in any of this discussion.

16 MR. ORSINGER: You've got to tell us how it  
17 turned out.

18 MR. SCHENKKAN: No, they didn't -- that was  
19 all that Judge Jones did. He said, "You got this  
20 deposition." At the end of it he said "dismissed."

21 MR. ORSINGER: Huh.

22 MR. SCHENKKAN: Poured it out.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Yeah, Roger.

24 MR. HUGHES: Well, maybe because temporally  
25 today the discussion of campaign finance has preceded this

1 particular discussion, I am still -- I mean, I just can't  
2 get it out of my mind that no matter where you set the  
3 line, the public's -- the question -- they don't want to  
4 know how you feel. They want to know what you're going to  
5 do. That's what they want to know, and the press and the  
6 public are going to want to walk right up to that line with  
7 every judge, and so where you set the line is going to have  
8 to do a lot with campaign and electioneering, because  
9 that's not enough always to know feelings or platitudes.  
10 They're going to want the 30-second explanation to make the  
11 6:00 o'clock news of how that's going to translate into  
12 your action, and regrettably, the level of political  
13 discourse has fallen to a level where a high level  
14 discussion of abstract values is not going to interest  
15 anyone. Eyes glaze over, people sit back and start looking  
16 at the ceiling. They want to -- they want to bring it down  
17 to that final question, which is what's going to either  
18 make it or break it for most people. Okay, so that means  
19 you're going to vote how? So this means you're going to  
20 rule this way?

21                   Because unfortunately, there is a tendency to  
22 want to -- to say that's really the test of what you think  
23 or believe or do. It's not the values that you throw out  
24 in discussion. Those are just political rhetoric. Tell me  
25 how you're going to rule. That tells me whether you really

1 believe what you say, you really think that -- you really  
2 think the things you've put forward in the past five  
3 minutes are true or not, and so if -- I think the line has  
4 to be drawn in such a way, so to speak, to protect judges  
5 who have not come to a conclusion, because I suspect a lot  
6 of people have found out in life until you have to make a  
7 decision you really don't know what you think. I think we  
8 need to have some protection for them to back away from  
9 that and say, "Look, I can discuss certain things, but what  
10 you want to know I can't discuss or I'll be off the case or  
11 I won't be able to hear those cases and then what good am  
12 I?"

13                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, judges have that  
14 right, of course. I mean, you know, to say that the state  
15 doesn't have the ability to restrict their right to speak  
16 does not -- does not also say that they must speak if they  
17 don't want to. They can easily in those questionnaires  
18 say, "I decline to respond to the questionnaire. I decline  
19 to answer that question, Mr. Editorial Board, because I  
20 don't want to, number one, and, number two, if I do, I  
21 might be recused from all those types of cases, so I choose  
22 not to speak." There's nothing wrong about that that I can  
23 see.

24                   MR. HUGHES: Well, but the public and the  
25 reporters are becoming sophisticated enough to know that

1 they can -- you know, if you can't point to a rule or  
2 regulation, they can say, well, you choose not to speak.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

4 MR. HUGHES: And we can interpret your  
5 silence.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's right.

7 MR. HUGHES: And so the judge who is pressed  
8 with, well, on these issues -- it's like, well, your  
9 silence will speak more loudly than anything you could ever  
10 say. You know, once again, what was it -- I think it was  
11 one of the articles today, to be a good judge you first  
12 have to get elected, and that's a hard choice to put decent  
13 people in, and I'd like to give them a little ability to  
14 say, "I can't answer that" rather than "I'm pleading the  
15 Fifth."

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Jeff.

17 MR. BOYD: The scary part is I agree a  
18 hundred percent with Mr. Munzinger.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: What's scary about that?

20 MR. BOYD: Because --

21 MR. ORSINGER: It scares Munzinger.

22 MR. BOYD: That's right. He's going to  
23 change his views. The example I'm thinking of, okay, so  
24 attorney writes and publishes a *Law Review* article that  
25 covers all the authorities that have ever been published on



1 the issue and concludes that -- pick any issue that we're  
2 still waiting on ultimate guidance in front of us, same  
3 sex marriage is a fundamental right under the constitution  
4 or whatever. Pick some issue like that and reaches a  
5 conclusion and then announces they're running for judge.  
6 It just seems to me I can't -- and so now I'm about to go  
7 in front of that person who is now a judge on that exact  
8 issue. I don't see what the evil is that we're trying to  
9 prevent that should allow me to recuse him or her because  
10 they've already done the research and reached a conclusion.

11           Now, if they issue an order saying, "I'm not  
12 going to accept any briefing or hear any argument on the  
13 issue, I've already decided," then we have a due process  
14 issue, but the mere fact that they've reached a conclusion  
15 on the issue in a *Law Review* article doesn't make them  
16 unable to give me due process to make my arguments and make  
17 sure that they've considered every authority and argument I  
18 think is possible. I mean, I think the right to know their  
19 view is more important than any concern that they're going  
20 to be biased in rendering their decision.

21           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Rusty, and then Eduardo.  
22 Rusty, did you have your hand up?

23           MR. HARDIN: Well, I guess the problem I have  
24 with the discussion is, is that I'm sort of a product of  
25 the Sixties where until the -- until the Bork nomination,

1 judicial philosophy and so was considered -- maybe in the  
2 general terms, but trying to pin judges down on their views  
3 of a lot of different things was very rebuffed. It wasn't  
4 acceptable. It didn't happen, and I remember saying when  
5 Bork happened that the Democrats were making a big mistake  
6 because when it was their turn the Republicans were going  
7 to do the same thing. We have this nastiness now about  
8 what judges views are. I understand the idea that we need  
9 to know where people in office stand, but I think there has  
10 to be a permitted source of protection for judges because  
11 when we're electing judges, that doesn't mean that we  
12 have -- we don't want to have these campaigns and these  
13 decisions, in my view, like a city council representation;  
14 and I think judges have to be insulated and allowed to stay  
15 a little bit above the fray; and if all of the sudden we  
16 start passing rules that say because you can't punish  
17 people, that's a free speech right, if we do this in a way  
18 that judges -- it's incumbent on them. For instance, what  
19 you're saying, I agree, if they don't have the sort of  
20 protection that says, "There are certain things I am just  
21 not allowed by my profession to talk about," then every  
22 Tom, Dick, and Harry that has an issue they want to punish  
23 somebody for, he or she is free meat; and I really believe  
24 that I liked the way it used to be better. That's all I'm  
25 saying, and so I really want to protect judges from that.

1 I like -- I believe in having elected state judges and  
2 appointed Federal judges. I like that dichotomy, but there  
3 are certain limits on what we ought to put elected judges  
4 through.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. So that's a plea  
6 for the good old days. Eduardo.

7 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Well, I mean, due process  
8 isn't just the right to file and be able to argue  
9 something. It also includes the right that the person  
10 you're arguing it in front of is going to be fair, and if  
11 that person has already made a decision and he's written in  
12 a *Law Review* article about it, he ought not to be sitting  
13 in that kind of a case.

14 MR. HARDIN: And that would be a legitimate  
15 recusal motion, but when we're talking about rules that  
16 govern what they can and cannot say before this issue is  
17 before them, the solution is to take them off of that  
18 particular case if they have reached such a conclusion, but  
19 it's not, I think, to remove all their protections.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I think R.H. had his hand  
21 up first, and then Alistair.

22 MR. WALLACE: I was thinking what do we do  
23 with jurors all the time? When a panel comes into the  
24 courtroom the judge tells them or the lawyer tells them or  
25 we both tell them that everybody comes in here with certain

1 biases and prejudices, we can't help it, that's human  
2 nature, but the important thing is can you set those aside  
3 and be fair and impartial. So, I mean, in a sense it's the  
4 same -- is there going to be some kind of a different  
5 standard for a judge? Is a judge not entitled to have  
6 certain views and opinions? There used to be a judge on  
7 the bench in Fort Worth, Bob McCoy, who is now on the court  
8 of appeals, who always used an example to explain to jurors  
9 about having a prejudice, that he had a prejudice against  
10 pit bulls. He thought they were too dangerous to be kept  
11 and shouldn't be kept as pets and dah-dah-dah-dah. I  
12 always figured if I ever had a dog bite case in his court I  
13 had a sure ground for recusal, but, I mean, really, we  
14 assume -- we engage in this assumption, maybe fiction, that  
15 jurors can set aside -- as long as they utter the magic  
16 words and say, "Yes, I can set that aside and I can be fair  
17 and impartial," then, you know, they're not going to be  
18 struck for cause, so how do you judge the judges by a  
19 different standard?

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Alistair, and then Judge  
21 Yelenosky.

22 MR. DAWSON: Maybe I misunderstood. I  
23 thought the question we were being asked to consider is  
24 whether a judge's speech should be or can be included  
25 for -- as a ground for recusal, not whether judges -- their

1 speech should or should not be restricted or what should or  
2 should not be restricted, but just simply if -- can what  
3 they say be used in a recusal motion, and the answer is  
4 yes. I mean, if the judge says something, either before he  
5 or she gets on the bench or after he or she gets on the  
6 bench, that indicates that, you know, they could never rule  
7 in favor of ABC Company for whatever reason, well, you  
8 know, that could be a ground for recusal, and we have that  
9 now.

10 I think Stephen's point earlier, we already  
11 have that in our system, and I don't think we need to  
12 change the rule to point this out, because then it's going  
13 to, you know, incentivize people to go look for that, and  
14 it will be another ground people will be looking for, and  
15 they'll be searching through all this stuff; but, you know,  
16 if a person who ends up on the bench has said something  
17 that indicates that he or she cannot be fair and impartial  
18 then it should be under the right circumstances grounds for  
19 recusal; and we have that now, so I don't think we need to  
20 do anything else.

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky, then  
22 Lamont.

23 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, the scary  
24 thing is I agree with Jeff on this.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Does that mean you agree

1 with Munzinger?

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No. But I  
3 obviously don't agree with Munzinger on certain things, but  
4 it was an interesting point about the article because so a  
5 candidate puts out an article expressing an opinion, I  
6 think there's a real distinction between what you think the  
7 law is, that kind of question; what do you think is good  
8 policy, that kind of question, and the answer to which  
9 should be irrelevant for a judicial campaign; and do you  
10 have any prejudices, like are you scared of pit bulls; but  
11 on the law question, you know, not only do we have  
12 candidates who write articles -- and your point is, well,  
13 that really shouldn't be a basis for recusal. They can  
14 still -- we have judges like me who ruled a particular way,  
15 and I thought I was right, I wrote a letter explaining I  
16 was right, and on a particular point I get reversed by the  
17 court of appeals, and I read the opinion, and I said, "You  
18 know what, they're right, I was wrong." So even though I  
19 expressed my opinion I was still susceptible to being  
20 convinced otherwise, and all you can expect is that I will  
21 use the proper means of answering a question of law, and  
22 the fact that I think the law is this doesn't seem to me to  
23 violate your due process.

24 It's still susceptible to argument, but it  
25 all really -- it depends on what's being asked, and, you

1 know, if people are asking us policy questions, "What do  
2 you think the law ought to be" on something, "What should  
3 the Legislature do," the answers to that should be  
4 irrelevant, and I don't know if we protect that or not, but  
5 they should be irrelevant.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Buddy.

7 MR. LOW: Chip, I think we're mixing things.  
8 You talk about the public's right to know and all that.  
9 There is no constitutional freedom of speech issue about  
10 the public's right. It's the freedom of speech of the  
11 person, and Alistair is right. They can say what they want  
12 to, but it might end up they suffer the consequences, and  
13 so I don't think the public's right to know -- I don't know  
14 of any constitutional issue on that. You might say it's a  
15 violation of due process or stretch it to something else,  
16 but we're really talking about freedom of speech is what  
17 brought it up.

18 MR. JEFFERSON: Well, I mean, aren't we  
19 talking about -- we're talking about two different things.  
20 Writing a scholarly *Law Review* article seems to me an  
21 effort to enforce the rule of law, even though it might be  
22 a subject of recusal because, yeah, you've signaled how  
23 you'd vote if the case comes before you, how you'd rule if  
24 that case comes before you. That shouldn't be the kind of  
25 thing you ought to be recused for because the basis for

1 your decision is the law. So you've expressed your opinion  
2 about what the law is, but if you're out in front of a room  
3 full of, you know, people who you think want to hear that  
4 marriage is between a man and a woman and you go after --  
5 you want their vote and you say, "You vote for me and I  
6 promise you when that case comes before me I'm going to  
7 vote in a certain way," and it's not based on the law or  
8 any scholarly review of anything, it's just a promise to  
9 get a vote, that person ought to be subject to recusal.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Christopher.  
11 Right in the middle of your speech, Lamont, her hand  
12 went --

13 MR. JEFFERSON: I saw that.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- zooming up.

15 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: This is  
16 actually one of my two examples that I was going to talk  
17 about, was the Defense of Marriage Act in the Texas  
18 Constitution, and it's a very fine line between announcing  
19 your view of what the law is and to the point that you  
20 might be recused. So I have these two examples. Suppose I  
21 said in a campaign context, "I am anti-abortion. I believe  
22 parents of minors ought to know before they have an  
23 abortion. I promise never to grant a judicial bypass."  
24 Okay. Everybody knows what that is. If a minor wants to  
25 have an abortion and not tell their parents, they come to



1 court and they can get a district or county court judge to  
2 grant them permission to have the abortion without  
3 notifying a parent.

4 All right. Well, that strikes me as a  
5 promise not to follow the law, okay, and should be  
6 subjecting me to recusal, all right. "I am anti-gay  
7 marriage. I have studied the Defense of Marriage Act and  
8 the Texas Constitution, I have written a scholarly article,  
9 and I believe that you should -- I should not grant a  
10 divorce to two gay -- to two gay people who are married in  
11 another state." Well, you know, that to me is a different  
12 question.

13 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Right.

14 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I mean, and I  
15 don't think you should necessarily be recused for that  
16 opinion that you gave, so --

17 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I don't either.

18 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: -- even when  
19 you're, you know, saying promises, I mean, there's --  
20 there's very -- there's big shades and phases of promises  
21 that makes it very difficult.

22 MR. JEFFERSON: Well, I mean, I don't think  
23 you should necessarily be recused, but at the same time it  
24 doesn't offend me that someone puts it in a motion and  
25 says, "Hey, you wrote this" -- "This judge wrote this *Law*

1 Review article and committed himself and didn't give the  
2 litigants a chance to hear them out, and so I'm filing a  
3 motion." Now, that motion might get denied, but everything  
4 that the judge wrote and said can be and ought to be  
5 scrutinized if someone thinks they've gotten a --

6 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: What about a  
7 prior ruling by the judge?

8 MR. JEFFERSON: Would a prior ruling by the  
9 judge --

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah. A trial  
11 court judge rules a particular way on a point of law. It's  
12 going up to the court of appeals. You have other cases  
13 come in. Should you be able to recuse me because I've  
14 already ruled on that? You know what happens on --

15 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Have you ever seen  
16 such a motion based on a prior ruling?

17 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No.

18 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Of course not.

19 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No. Of course  
20 not.

21 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: And not only  
22 wouldn't you be able to recuse me, the presiding judge is  
23 going to assign those cases to me so that we have  
24 consistent rulings and they all go up together.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Hecht.

1                   HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: And this comes up  
2 all the time. Right now we have two new members on our  
3 court, and they've ruled on stuff, and Judge Guzman has  
4 been on a court of appeals, so she -- you can go look in  
5 the books, and you can see what she thinks about this and  
6 this and this and this, and we don't even suggest that  
7 recusal is a topic unless she sat in that case, unless she  
8 was attached to that -- ruled on a motion or somehow that  
9 case came before her, but if it's just an expression of  
10 "This is what I think about this law as it's applied in  
11 this circumstance," the fact that an indistinguishable  
12 circumstance is now in the present case as far as I know  
13 has never been thought on our Court to be grounds for  
14 recusal of the judge.

15                   And the second thing, emphasizing what Tracy  
16 says, there are shades and phases, because once a month I  
17 -- sitting in the robing room about to hear some case and  
18 one of my colleagues says, "Well, this next case is easy.  
19 I mean, I don't think the petitioner or respondent has a  
20 prayer." Then we go out and listen to the arguments for 40  
21 minutes and come back in and the judge has completely  
22 changed his mind or thought differently about it or said,  
23 "Well, this is harder than I thought," or you rethought it,  
24 and your first take on it was one way, but as you got into  
25 it even a little bit you -- then you had another take. And

1 of course, it happens all the time that judges after having  
2 given things a lot of thought still change their minds when  
3 they see another presentation of the situation. So this  
4 business about, well, if I get elected I'm going to be for  
5 this or that, you know, if the judge is really going to be  
6 true to his oath, you can't take that statement to be  
7 absolute. I mean, it's not -- he can't possibly stick to  
8 it, and if he's not going to follow his oath, we've got a  
9 bigger problem than what he talks about on the campaign  
10 trail.

11 MR. JEFFERSON: Just real quickly, the -- I  
12 mean, there is -- you do have the rule, though, that a  
13 judge -- the recusal rule on the Court that if the judge  
14 was involved in the underlying decision, that judge  
15 shouldn't be on the case, and it's not -- the judge -- they  
16 may be in the best position to understand the facts and to  
17 have a reasoned opinion, but the reason why they recuse is  
18 because of the public perception, right --

19 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Right, but --

20 MR. JEFFERSON: -- because they've committed  
21 to a position, and now it would look like they're just  
22 defending their prior position and not giving the litigants  
23 in front of them a fair shake.

24 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Well, interestingly,  
25 the first case decided by the New York court of appeals was

1 a case in which the issue was whether the trial judge who  
2 had since been elevated to the court of appeals should have  
3 to recuse in the very case that he decided as a trial  
4 judge, and the court said "no," because who would know the  
5 case better than the judge who tried it, so there would be  
6 less explanation involved, and who would be quicker to  
7 realize that he had made a mistake than the judge who sat  
8 on the case in the first instance, so the judge didn't have  
9 to recuse, and the opinion was written by the trial judge  
10 who had sat on that case.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Did he affirm himself?

12 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: And he affirmed  
13 himself, but that was a long time ago, but the rule now is,  
14 that's right, if a judge has sat on any aspect of the case,  
15 on that case, he's not supposed to sit on it.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: But there are exceptions  
17 to that, too. The Fifth Circuit goes en banc, and the  
18 panel that sat on the case will sit en banc.

19 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Right.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And sometimes --

21 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: And that's true in  
22 the state courts.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: State courts, too, right,  
24 and so sometimes even the judges -- in fact, I did have an  
25 en banc case where the panel was unanimous, but two of the

1 judges abandoned the author of the opinion en banc.

2 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Right.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And went -- you know,  
4 leaving the fourth judge all by himself.

5 HONORABLE NATHAN HECHT: Right.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So even exceptions to  
7 that. I don't know where this has taken us, but it's been  
8 fun.

9 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Well, I think the best  
10 phrase that we have learned in this entire discussion is  
11 that "irrevocably closed mind," and if that is what the  
12 group senses needs to be part of a recusal motion, that's  
13 great. I think that's probably something that is --  
14 everybody agrees on. It gets into those shades of gray of  
15 where, you know, it's -- where do you go from being a  
16 proper ground for recusal to, you know, just picking at the  
17 judge. So --

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Eduardo, you had your hand  
19 up earlier, and I --

20 MR. RODRIGUEZ: Well, I was just -- I mean,  
21 during the conversation that we've had, we've looked --  
22 we've talked about the issue mostly from the perspective of  
23 the judge. I think we need to consider also the perception  
24 that's given by having a judge who's made an announcement  
25 about an issue sit on that particular case and the

1 perception that the community gets about, you know, how can  
2 he be fair or --

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

4 MR. RODRIGUEZ: -- or she be fair.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete.

6 MR. SCHENKKAN: I just need to clarify, in  
7 case it wasn't clear from before, during that question or  
8 comment, Justice Gray, that the standard is different for  
9 administrative agencies.

10 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Oh, I understand.

11 MR. SCHENKKAN: The irrevocably closed mind  
12 standard is conciously a much tougher standard to meet. A  
13 movant for recusal -- or disqualification is what it is in  
14 administrative law context -- you've got just about  
15 impossible burden, very nearly impossible.

16 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Which is why I liked it.

17 MR. SCHENKKAN: As long as we're clear that  
18 that would be a huge change that isn't on the table here to  
19 the "impartiality might reasonably be questioned" standard,  
20 which is vastly different, and there's all sorts of  
21 considerations to take into account about differences  
22 between judges, even elected judges, and administrative  
23 agency's heads, who are by their nature by their statutory  
24 in the case of Railroad Commission of Texas state  
25 constitutional duties policymakers as well as judges. It's

1 just, you know, they aren't the same thing, and we would  
2 have to spend a lot of time talking about is the gap  
3 between them bigger than it should be, and that's, you  
4 know, a discussion we probably won't for purposes of this  
5 afternoon.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Rusty.

7 MR. HARDIN: Is there a need for a change at  
8 this time?

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, that's -- I mean,  
10 that may be our first vote.

11 MR. HARDIN: That's what I mean. That's what  
12 I want to --

13 MR. JEFFERSON: Just to discuss, I mean, the  
14 reason why I think there is is because of the White  
15 opinion, because the White opinion leaves it wide open, and  
16 that would at least place some control on a judge and give  
17 a judge the ability to say, look, I don't want to -- "I  
18 don't want to, you know, fully err out my views in the  
19 campaign because I might be subject to recusal if that  
20 issue comes before me"; whereas before, without the White  
21 opinion, the judge could rely upon the canons and just say,  
22 "Sorry, I can't talk about that or I'll be disciplined."

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, is it an appropriate  
24 time for a vote on whether we need to change or add to the  
25 rule, change the rule? That be all right?



1 MR. LOW: Yeah.

2 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I'm just confused  
3 because we kept the canons -- the only thing that got  
4 struck down was 5.1, right? So, I mean, that got taken out  
5 of our canons after White.

6 MR. JEFFERSON: Well, we're --

7 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: But we left in --

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The promises clause.

9 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- the promises  
10 clause, and we also left in the comment about that -- that  
11 that may be a basis for recusal, so why wouldn't the --

12 MR. JEFFERSON: We're talking about 18b,  
13 right?

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

15 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: No, I was talking  
16 about the Judicial Conduct Code.

17 MR. JEFFERSON: Well, I thought the question  
18 was whether we were going to add a comment.

19 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Right.

20 MR. ORSINGER: That's correct. Not a  
21 comment.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Section.

23 MR. JEFFERSON: Or a section.

24 MR. ORSINGER: Yes.

25 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: But if we still have

1 this in the canons and we have 18b that talks about the  
2 impartiality reasonably being questioned, why do we need a  
3 separate provision in the rule? As -- since we have  
4 something in the code -- in the canon?

5 MR. JEFFERSON: Well, I mean, I think that --  
6 and I'm not necessarily --

7 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: No, I'm just trying to  
8 --

9 MR. JEFFERSON: I'm going to vote for the  
10 change, but in my estimation White, although we address the  
11 canons, there's nothing in the recusal rule that adequately  
12 addresses it, or is there?

13 MR. ORSINGER: No, there isn't.

14 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, there's nothing  
15 that specifically talks about promises or -- but if we have  
16 something in the canons that suggests that there may be a  
17 basis for recusal --

18 MR. JEFFERSON: But the canon --

19 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- and we have 18b(a),  
20 which talks about your impartiality being questioned, just  
21 the general provision.

22 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Catch all.

23 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Catch all.

24 HONORABLE BOB PEMBERTON: You've got some  
25 limited prospect of potential recusal problems out there.

1 MR. SCHENKKAN: It's (a) and (b),  
2 impartiality might reasonably be questioned or has a  
3 personal bias or prejudice concerning the subject matter  
4 or -- I mean, those are available in these cases, and as I  
5 understand the question, it's really just whether we need  
6 to go further somehow and say evidence of impartiality  
7 might reasonably be questioned, and personal bias and  
8 prejudice can include, though it is not limited to,  
9 statements you've made or promises you've made or whatever.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Now it's announcements or  
11 promises, whatever.

12 MR. SCHENKKAN: Yeah.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Speech that you made.

14 MR. SCHENKKAN: But I'm with you. I don't  
15 see why we need it.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. So how many people  
17 think we should leave the rule as-is without change? Raise  
18 your hand.

19 How many people think we should change it?  
20 Seventeen say it should not be changed, five say that it  
21 should. If we change it, how do we change it? Do we  
22 just -- yeah, Justice Bland.

23 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I would just add  
24 the -- if this is the current comment --

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

1 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: -- that says, "A  
2 statement made during a campaign for judicial office may  
3 cause a judge's impartiality to be reasonably questioned in  
4 the context of a particular case," we just change that to,  
5 you know, "in the particular case the judge has made a  
6 statement that causes his impartiality to be reasonably  
7 questioned." I mean, that's why I don't see that it's that  
8 different than what we already say in 18a, but if we were  
9 going to change it then we should track this language in  
10 the canon.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Anybody have any  
12 other thoughts? Yeah, Judge Lawrence.

13 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Well, White may have  
14 started out referring only to speeches in a campaign, but  
15 it's certainly gone way beyond that now.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

17 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: And it's really gone  
18 to any First Amendment privileges that a judge may have, so  
19 the comment that would limit it to merely campaigns I think  
20 is kind of outdated. It really is any First Amendment  
21 rights.

22 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I agree with that.  
23 Any statement, not just campaign statements.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice  
25 Christopher.

1 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Well, the  
2 problem with a rule like that is we do have a kind of a  
3 long -- I mean, there are cases in the recusal context that  
4 says if you have been listening to the parties and the case  
5 and the witnesses and you say something that indicates you  
6 think one side or the other is a liar, okay, that is not a  
7 ground for a recusal because you have based that opinion  
8 based on what you have seen and heard in the courtroom.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Uh-huh.

10 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: So, I mean, we  
11 have to be very careful about what kind of statements and  
12 what our statements are based on before they could become a  
13 recusal basis. So, I mean, if you take it outside of a  
14 judicial campaign and just say any statement, you'll run  
15 afoul of that line of cases, which I think is good. I  
16 mean, a judge ought to be able to say, "I don't believe  
17 you," "I believe you," and that shouldn't be a cause a week  
18 later of a motion to recuse. Well, the judge doesn't  
19 believe me, the judge can't be fair.

20 MR. HARDIN: This is the problem any time we  
21 try to regulate speech. It leads to all these opinions.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sure. But there are many,  
23 many efforts to regulate speech and --

24 MR. HARDIN: I know, but aren't you always  
25 opposed?

1 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Shouldn't you  
2 recuse?

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I probably should. I  
4 probably should not vote. Wait a minute, I don't vote.

5 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Maybe you're in  
6 the best position to know.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: That's right. That's  
8 right. I've written several scholarly *Law Review* articles  
9 about this.

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But your mind  
11 is not irrevocably closed.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It is not. It's always  
13 open. Justice Bland.

14 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, the canons talk  
15 about pledges or promises, because probably a statement may  
16 not be enough, "pledges or promises regarding pending or  
17 impending cases, specific classes of cases, specific  
18 classes of litigants, specific propositions of law that  
19 would suggest to a reasonable person that the judge is  
20 predisposed to a probable decision in cases within the  
21 scope of the pledge." That's what the canon says.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right. Judge Yelenosky.

23 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I mean,  
24 if we're going to say something -- and I voted against  
25 saying anything, but I don't know that there's any magic

1 words because we don't have those words in there now, and  
2 again, we already have pro ses who are moving for --

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

4 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: -- recusal on  
5 the grounds that we didn't believe them. So if somebody --  
6 if it contains within it "is reason to believe that" --  
7 what is the word "impartial" or whatever? What's the  
8 language you just read?

9 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: "Impartiality might  
10 be" --

11 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: "Impartiality  
12 might be questioned," and they say "because he doesn't  
13 believe me," the answer to that is, no, that isn't a reason  
14 to believe that his impartiality might be questioned.  
15 That's opinion formed on what was presented in court. Do  
16 we have to actually come up with the language that says  
17 which statement we're talking about, or can we just go with  
18 the principle that statements in some context might reflect  
19 on impartiality and others might not?

20 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I think what  
21 Stephen said, though, is it's really covered in 18a and  
22 18b.

23 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, right. I  
24 don't think we should say anything, but --

25 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: If we're just

1 saying that.

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: -- the question  
3 was what do we say if we say anything.

4 MR. DAWSON: If we're forced to say  
5 something, what are we going to say?

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

7 MR. SCHENKKAN: And is the only thing so far  
8 on the table is to say what we said in the canon? And is  
9 the only question whether we put that in the rule? Because  
10 if that's so I want to ask if we could consider if we're  
11 going to do anything at all, and I voted against doing  
12 anything at all --

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

14 MR. SCHENKKAN: -- making a comment to the  
15 rule just the way it's a comment now to the canon, which  
16 again seems to me to be the least harmful way to say  
17 anything.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

19 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I also don't think we  
20 should do anything at all to the rule, but to the extent  
21 that we do something to the rule, we need to make it  
22 consistent with the canon so that we don't have two  
23 different obligations, one in the canons and one in the  
24 rule.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.



1                   MR. SCHENKKAN: I'm suggesting the very same  
2 comment just be made a comment to the rule.

3                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And you guys didn't  
4 notice, but in her acceptance speech up there in Washington  
5 to the Supreme Court she's going to do a survey of Texas  
6 law, what it is, what it should be.

7                   HONORABLE JANE BLAND: And why it's better  
8 than all the others.

9                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Lawrence.

10                  HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: Well, the problem is  
11 that canon, because of the extension of the White case to  
12 virtually any speech, and cases like the Genovide case out  
13 of the Fifth Circuit recently, I don't know that the canon  
14 makes much sense anymore. It's very difficult to enforce  
15 the canon, so I don't know that we want to use the canon in  
16 the rule because the canon I think needs some work.

17                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

18                  HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Wasn't there a whole  
19 task force or something dedicated to revising that canon,  
20 Canon 5, and we have -- and do we have a copy of what the  
21 proposal is for Canon 5?

22                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, we alluded to that  
23 earlier. Elaine and I were both on that task force, and,  
24 in fact, Angie has got the transcripts back at our office  
25 if anybody is just really bored.

1 HONORABLE TOM LAWRENCE: But a lot of things  
2 have changed since that task force. There have been a lot  
3 of decisions that have expanded things, so I don't know  
4 that --

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, I agree, and I said  
6 earlier today that I lament not being stronger in  
7 criticizing the remainder of that canon. Because I agree  
8 with you, Judge Lawrence.

9 MS. PETERSON: Do we need a task force  
10 reunion?

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: A task force reunion.

12 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Which one?

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Orsinger.

14 MR. ORSINGER: To respond to Jane, I have a  
15 copy, which you can borrow right now if you give it back,  
16 but that task force result was published in 68 *Texas Bar*  
17 *Journal* 514. I didn't make multiple copies because it's  
18 quite lengthy, but if you want to borrow it now you can  
19 look at it or if anyone wants to look at it later, June  
20 2005 *Texas Bar Journal*, 68 *Texas Bar Journal* 514.

21 I want to mention something else that seems  
22 to have been overlooked. There's another speech provision  
23 in these canons, and it's Canon 3(b)(10), which says, "A  
24 judge shall abstain from public comment about a pending or  
25 impending proceeding which may come before the judge's

1 court in a manner which suggests to a reasonable person the  
2 judge's probable decision on any particular case," and that  
3 language is somewhat different from Canon 5 --

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: It is.

5 MR. ORSINGER: -- and it may be a standard  
6 that's more appealing than the Canon 5 standard, so I just  
7 want it not to be overlooked when Kennon is writing this  
8 new rule.

9 MS. PETERSON: Message received.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yes, Justice Bland.

11 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, that sounds more  
12 modern, and it doesn't quite have all the surplusage about  
13 political campaigns and stuff in it, so that might work  
14 better.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Thoroughly modern.

16 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Three might work  
17 better, but it shouldn't say yet something different, or go  
18 ahead and amend the canons when you amend the rule, but  
19 don't have a different -- don't pull out still a third  
20 standard in the rule.

21 MR. ORSINGER: Or you could adopt it by  
22 reference, which says a violation of so-and-so may be a  
23 factor in determining recusals and then just whatever  
24 language the Supreme Court comes out with is automatically  
25 incorporated in the recusal rule.

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, the bad news is  
2 Kennon's head is swimming and Dee Dee's hands are tired, so  
3 we're going to take a little break here for 10 minutes or  
4 so, and then I think Justice Hecht feels that we're where  
5 we need to be on the recusal.

6                   MR. ORSINGER: Before we close the record can  
7 I say one thing?

8                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Except for one thing that  
9 you're going to say. Yes.

10                  MR. ORSINGER: The Supreme Court has really  
11 two avenues to do something about the canons. One is in  
12 the rule-making authority and the other is in their  
13 capacity as -- in their judicial capacity in adjudicating  
14 claims. The advantage of allowing this decision of the  
15 constitutionality of this provision to be decided in the  
16 judicial context of advocacy and adversary proceedings is  
17 it will be fully briefed on both sides by people who are  
18 educated to the constitutional law issues, and so --

19                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You may be assuming some  
20 things, but --

21                  MR. ORSINGER: -- to the extent that anybody  
22 ever reads this transcript, there might be an advantage to  
23 letting someone challenge the constitutionality, let it go  
24 through the district court, through the court of appeals,  
25 and then finally to the Texas Supreme Court, rather than to

1 decide as a matter of rule-making that it's  
2 unconstitutional. That was where I wanted to end the  
3 record. Thank you.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Any other comments  
5 for the record before we take a break? Okay. We're in  
6 recess for about 10 minutes and then we'll come back and do  
7 the proposed amendments to 296 through 329b.

8 (Recess from 3:10 p.m. to 3:28 p.m.)

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. We're now  
10 going to the dynamic team of Dorsaneo and Carlson. Sounds  
11 like either a law firm or a circus act, but either way --

12 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Comedy act.

13 PROFESSOR CARLSON: A tragedy. I'm going to  
14 go first, I think. Right, Bill?

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Elaine's going first.

16 PROFESSOR CARLSON: All right. We're picking  
17 back up with findings of fact, and the last time we talked  
18 about this was at our April meeting, and I went back and  
19 read the transcript as carefully as one can, and there were  
20 three things that we accomplished for sure. We -- well,  
21 for sure for that meeting. Hopefully we don't revisit it.  
22 We modified the time frame to request findings of fact from  
23 20 days after the final judgment is signed in 30 days. We  
24 eliminated the reminder requirement to the trial court  
25 after a proper request had been made, so preservation of

1 error only requires that you make a request to the court  
2 timely for findings of fact, and we voted on the level of  
3 specificity that findings of fact should encompass, and the  
4 language that we voted on is reflected in Rule 298.

5           We started to look at Rule 290 -- 299. We  
6 didn't take any votes. There was some criticism on the  
7 wording of the statute. There was some discussion about  
8 the substantive meaning of the rules, and we didn't take  
9 any votes, and I went back in light of those comments and  
10 tried to address them as best I could, but I think there's  
11 still some room for disagreement. At the very end of our  
12 discussion, you recall, there was expressed a sentiment by  
13 all, or at least no one dissented, to the embracing of the  
14 Federal practice of allowing oral findings of fact to be  
15 pronounced by the trial judge on the record at the  
16 conclusion of the evidence.

17           Our subcommittee started -- picked up there  
18 and went back and looked at the Federal rule and the  
19 Federal practice and also looked at our rules, which are  
20 quite different, and started to see how we would finesse  
21 that, weave that option of obtaining the findings of fact  
22 orally into our rules. One of the things we discovered or  
23 at least I discovered in spending some time in -- with  
24 Wright & Miller on Federal practice and procedure is that  
25 in Federal court the trial judge is under an obligation in

1 every case to make findings of fact. It's a self-executing  
2 Rule 52, unlike our rule which requires the request and  
3 then perhaps the need for additional or amended findings.  
4 And when you look at the case law on the Federal side, the  
5 case law really dissuades the trial judge from adopting  
6 verbatim proposed findings of one party, the Federal case  
7 law, and they really admonish the judge, "This is your  
8 responsibility to make findings of fact, and they talk  
9 about the purposes. One is to alert the appellate court,  
10 of course, on the basis of the decision. Another is to be  
11 sufficiently precise in the findings for purposes of  
12 estoppel, collateral estoppel, and res judicata, because of  
13 the implications from the decision, and, of course, to  
14 inform the parties of the basis of the trial court's  
15 decision.

16           And so the Federal cases suggest to the judge  
17 you can get proposed -- you can request from the parties  
18 that they each proffer proposed findings of facts, but  
19 ultimately it should be your work product and it should  
20 meet those goals. Now, we don't have that, I don't think,  
21 underlying understanding or policy in our rules because we  
22 can't print money, because we put the responsibility really  
23 on the lawyers to get the job done, and so we started  
24 looking at weaving in the notion of oral findings of fact,  
25 and as Justice Hecht said earlier, the devil is in the

1 detail. We ran into a lot of concerns in the practical  
2 application of doing that, and Justice Peeples in his  
3 infinite wisdom, which he does have, suggested it might be  
4 profitable for us to discuss the pros and cons just  
5 generally, once again on using oral -- allowing oral  
6 findings of facts versus maintaining our current practice  
7 of requiring only written ones.

8           And so in the draft that you have that is  
9 dated May 28th, 2010, under proposed Rule 297 on page two,  
10 mid-page, there are some pros and cons that the  
11 subcommittee discussed that we thought we might revisit  
12 with you, because we never did have a vote on whether we  
13 wanted to go with oral findings of fact as an option, but I  
14 think Chip asked is anyone opposed to the notion. So let's  
15 talk a little bit about the practical application and then  
16 maybe revisit or not.

17           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sure.

18           PROFESSOR CARLSON: Of course, the largest  
19 benefit, and it's a huge benefit, of getting the trial  
20 court's oral pronouncement of findings of fact at the  
21 conclusion of evidence on the record is you're really  
22 getting the judge's findings of fact at the time when the  
23 evidence is probably freshest in the judge's mind, and they  
24 would probably be very succinct. They probably wouldn't be  
25 the voluminous findings of fact that the parties' lawyers



1 dream up after the fact, and, of course, findings that  
2 would be pronounced at the conclusion of the evidence would  
3 expedite the whole time frame because that would be your  
4 findings of fact, and the next thing comes your request for  
5 additional or amended and then onto appellate land.

6           The cons that we discussed of using this  
7 Federal model is that, as Justice Peeples pointed out, most  
8 cases are not appealed, and so do we really want to require  
9 or use judicial resources in every case to require the  
10 judge to make findings of facts and conclusions of law, or  
11 should we weed that out the way we do in our current system  
12 by requiring a written request. So one thing is do you get  
13 them in every case or should the judge have to make them in  
14 every case if there's a request orally at the conclusion.  
15 You know, it might satisfy the litigants to hear the  
16 court's findings, but it will take the court some effort.

17           The larger concern that was expressed by  
18 several people on our subcommittee is that a trial judge  
19 will often make pronouncements pertaining to the judgment  
20 that is orally pronounced on the record that might be  
21 misinterpreted as broad findings of fact, and if they are  
22 findings of fact under our current system that triggers  
23 your time frame to formulate your request for additional or  
24 amended findings. So you might be sucker punched thinking  
25 the judge is just sort of talking about the judgment when,

1 in fact, those were your findings, you're negligent and,  
2 defendant, you owe X number of dollars. So there's some  
3 question about the level of specificity you would get in  
4 finding that would rise to the level that would trigger and  
5 would really equal oral findings of fact to trigger the  
6 request for additional or amended findings to avoid deemed  
7 or presumed findings.

8           There was also the practical application that  
9 the trial court will have made its findings of fact orally  
10 on the record and you would have a not -- in our proposal  
11 not a very short time, but 20 days to request any  
12 additional or amended findings, which you would need to do  
13 to avoid potential waiver of deemed finding, depending upon  
14 what they are, that the counsel is going to have to get a  
15 record, and what if the court reporter wasn't present or  
16 the court reporter is uncooperative, we're putting an extra  
17 burden on the trial counsel to -- now it is a pretty short  
18 time, right, get that transcribed in a short period of time  
19 and then make the request for the additional or amended if  
20 necessary.

21           Then there's satellite issues that could come  
22 up in a case that were discussed, like what if all counsel  
23 was not present in the courtroom, some were, some weren't  
24 when the court made its oral findings of facts. How  
25 general can the court make findings of fact, as I suggested

1 a moment ago, or can they be broad form or should they be  
2 -- should we have some level of specificity perhaps greater  
3 than we discussed last time? Because if the court says  
4 something like "Defendant is negligent and judgment for  
5 \$500,000," which it shouldn't, but we have to have some  
6 language of monitoring that or making it clear if we're  
7 going to use oral findings of fact that won't do it.

8               So we started then to go and look at each of  
9 the individual rules to try and weave this in as a  
10 practical matter, and I think if you look at the  
11 application it will help a little bit. In Rule 298, on  
12 page -- well, actually, I'm sorry, let me go back to page  
13 two, Rule 297. We took the last version of the rule as  
14 endorsed by the full committee, "Upon timely request the  
15 court must make and file its findings of fact and  
16 conclusions of law within so many days," and then bracketed  
17 would be the kind of language that we might consider  
18 including if we want to go the route of oral findings of  
19 fact.

20               PROFESSOR DORSANEO: The way it's drafted now  
21 you won't necessarily get the trial court stating findings  
22 and conclusions on the record, and probably you won't  
23 get -- get it to happen very often for judges that are  
24 happy to just rubberstamp what the judgment winner has --  
25 has prepared.

1                   PROFESSOR CARLSON: Let me respond two ways.  
2 One, you're right, current case law says trial court  
3 shouldn't make oral findings of fact, but, two, do I hear  
4 you saying, Bill, if it's not a "must" --

5                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes.

6                   PROFESSOR CARLSON: -- it's a "may"?

7                   PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Yes. And I would  
8 predict that it won't happen, and I think it would be good  
9 if it happened.

10                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

11                  MR. ORSINGER: This might be germane or it  
12 might not, but what about the possibility of using both  
13 concepts, that either party may request the court to make  
14 preliminary oral findings at the conclusion of the hearing  
15 or the trial, but don't treat them as the official ones, so  
16 the court could say, "I find this and this and this and  
17 this," but no timetables are running, and we don't have the  
18 foundation for the appeal yet, and then if somebody was  
19 really serious about an appeal then they request written  
20 findings, and the judge has already given guidance to the  
21 lawyers as to what those findings should be. So that way  
22 you get the presto response of the judge, and you could say  
23 the findings should be on ultimate issues so we don't have  
24 to have 25 or 30 evidentiary rulings, but don't make that  
25 the official. Use the official written procedure for the

1 official findings. That might be an advantage of both  
2 systems together.

3 PROFESSOR CARLSON: What does everyone think  
4 of that idea? It certainly could be done.

5 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I think that's  
6 brilliant, Richard.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger.

8 MR. MUNZINGER: The Court has spent a lot of  
9 time, from my perception, attempting to make bright line  
10 rules for appeals and post-verdict activities and what have  
11 you, and anything that complicates that process it seems to  
12 me makes it ambiguous. Why would you want to have the  
13 judge -- encourage a judge to make oral findings? The  
14 truth of the matter is if he's going to rule for one party  
15 or another he's going to make whatever findings are  
16 necessary for his judgment to be affirmed, assuming that  
17 there is evidence to support it. I don't question his good  
18 faith or her good faith at all, but why have a preliminary  
19 procedure for a judge to make something on a record or to  
20 encourage it -- what's broke with the current procedure is,  
21 is that people come in with 250 requested findings of fact  
22 because they ignored the portion of the rule that says  
23 "essential findings."

24 The proposal to have verbal findings isn't  
25 going to change that, because the judge, in my opinion, at

1 least, he's going to turn to the litigant and say, "Draft  
2 up the findings and send them, y'all draft" -- he can say  
3 to both parties, "Draft the findings you want and send them  
4 to me. I'll choose the ones I want." And so the lawyers  
5 are going to be the guys that are doing the two or three  
6 hundred findings. I think it's a bad idea to have a  
7 bifurcated system. I think it raises the question about  
8 time lines and everything else.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

10 MR. ORSINGER: You know, I try -- family  
11 lawyers try a lot of nonjury trials, and they don't try  
12 single issue trials either. They try trials that may have  
13 25 or 30 issues, each one of which needs to -- you have to  
14 have a ruling on, and it's not unusual in those kind of  
15 cases for the judge to keep notes of what the various  
16 contingents are that they have to resolve, and they'll say,  
17 "I'm going to find so-and-so" or "I'm going to rule that  
18 so-and-so," and you're just writing as fast as you can  
19 because they're handing down rulings on all those contested  
20 issues. It's not just negligence, liability, you know, and  
21 damages. Negligence, proximate cause, and damages. The  
22 problem with the system we have right now is, is that  
23 you're just going to get a general feeling that some people  
24 won and some people lost, and the lawyers go fight out how  
25 they're going to draft it, and then the findings that you

1 get, the judge typically probably hasn't even read.

2 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: That's right.

3 MR. ORSINGER: And so what you don't get  
4 under the formal written procedure is what the judge really  
5 thought. You just get what the appellee wants the  
6 appellate court to think in order to affirm the judgment.  
7 So I had never even thought -- I was not at the meeting  
8 when you discussed it, but for the judges in the cases that  
9 I've tried that give us findings right at the time, it's  
10 extremely helpful because then we know how to write all  
11 those other clauses in the decree. I don't think that's a  
12 burden because they have to keep notes anyway of what they  
13 need to rule on, and if you limit it to only ultimate  
14 issues so that the judge doesn't feel obliged to rule on  
15 every little ancillary dispute, only on the core issues, I  
16 don't think it's an added burden. I think it's almost a  
17 necessary part of the thinking a judge has to do to rule on  
18 the issues.

19 So I like the idea of having oral findings,  
20 but it scares me to death that they might start the  
21 appellate timetable running, because I promise you that the  
22 family lawyers are not going to be thinking that they're  
23 going to be requesting any kind of amended anything, and so  
24 the time will be long gone by the time they get into the  
25 hands of the appellate lawyer and realize that they needed

1 a further request.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Patterson.

3 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I agree with  
4 Richard on this point, and I think the dilemma is how to  
5 make sure they're designated findings and that they are  
6 specific enough, and I think that can be done upon request  
7 for findings of fact and conclusions of law so that the  
8 judge then makes findings of fact on the record, but this  
9 is the system that we had in criminal cases, and very often  
10 the judges would make findings of fact in criminal cases  
11 that would not be necessarily in writing but would be on  
12 the record, and I found them very helpful, and the lawyers  
13 do generally take the judge up and then commit them to  
14 writing, but sometimes they didn't, and they were not  
15 required to in criminal cases, but just simple findings.  
16 For example, "I find this witness was not credible" or  
17 those types of findings, if they are specific enough and if  
18 they are designated findings of fact, I think they could be  
19 very helpful, and I agree that it does give the judge an  
20 incentive to give her views at that moment when the  
21 evidence is fresh and at the conclusion of the case, and it  
22 has to be part of the job description.

23 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: So the rule  
24 would say the judge is to make oral findings? What would  
25 it do? What would it say?



1 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, I think you  
2 could have the choice of either written or oral, but it  
3 would allow for oral findings.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Sullivan, you got  
5 any ideas about this?

6 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I'd love to  
7 eliminate any distinction between findings of fact and  
8 conclusions of law in terms of just making a submission by  
9 the parties less complicated. I found on the -- Judge  
10 Yelenosky gave that the thumbs up.

11 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, because  
12 they always put at the end, "Anything that's a finding of  
13 fact that should be" --

14 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Right.

15 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: You know, it's  
16 silly.

17 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: There is clearly  
18 some degree of confusion about that. It would be great to  
19 talk about findings and then you can describe the scope of  
20 what they need to be, and I think it would be great for the  
21 rule just to talk about resolving the ultimate issues and  
22 stating briefly the reasons therefore, and that that ought  
23 to be enough.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Uh-huh. What about the  
25 oral thing?

1 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I think that's  
2 fine.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Harvey.

4 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: For the oral thing,  
5 one, I don't think it should be mandatory because sometimes  
6 judges want to think about it. Two, I don't think it  
7 should begin any time lines because sometimes you think you  
8 know what you're going to do, you might even say it, but  
9 when you sit down to start writing it you change your mind,  
10 and unlike what has been said about judges, I think there  
11 are judges who seriously pour over findings of fact and  
12 conclusions of law and think about it, and so I don't think  
13 that's always rubberstamped, and I think writing it does  
14 sometimes change your view. So I don't think we start any  
15 deadline on an oral statement of what the judge is inclined  
16 to do.

17 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: But could we --

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

19 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Couldn't we solve  
20 that just by giving the judge the discretion? I mean,  
21 there are cases -- if you're trying a car wreck to the  
22 bench you're going to be able to very quickly say, "Here's  
23 the way I rule," boom, boom, boom. If you have a very  
24 complicated case you would probably decline to make oral  
25 rulings, and it seems to me the rule ought to contemplate

1 giving the discretion in an appropriate case to do so.

2 HONORABLE HARVEY BROWN: I agree.

3 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Without triggering  
4 the --

5 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Right.

6 PROFESSOR CARLSON: -- appellate deadline.

7 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Right. What you  
8 don't want, I think, is to force the judge in my  
9 hypothetical auto accident case to have to go through a lot  
10 of machinations when otherwise the parties could have found  
11 out immediately what the answer was. He could have -- he  
12 or she could have responded when it was fresh, all the  
13 reasons we've stated earlier. There's no reason to go  
14 through all of the delay, the burden, in a simple case  
15 which is -- I think somebody made the point, you know, most  
16 of what the courts deal with at the district court level  
17 are relatively small or straightforward cases in terms of  
18 the volume that they process. Why not have a procedure  
19 that facilitates it?

20 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: What happens if  
21 you make oral findings and then later you're requested to  
22 make written findings and you think better of one of your  
23 findings? Can you change it?

24 MR. ORSINGER: Sure. Absolutely.

25 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I would think you

1 could, just the way you -- as long as you have plenary  
2 power it seems to me you've got the ability to do it.

3 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: That happens.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Stephen Tipps.

5 MR. TIPPS: I have not tried very many cases  
6 to the bench, and I've never been a judge, so I've sort of  
7 got limited views on this, but just listening to the  
8 conversation, it occurs to me that it would be a salutary  
9 thing to in some way encourage judges to make some kind of  
10 oral findings for at least two reasons, one of which is  
11 that it gives greater satisfaction to the litigants whether  
12 or not there's ever an appeal to hear the decision-maker  
13 explain why he or she decided the case the way it was  
14 decided; and, secondly, I would think that such a  
15 requirement or at least an encouragement would -- should  
16 result in a better decision if the judge is under some  
17 obligation to articulate why he or she decided the case the  
18 way it was decided rather than just being able to say, "I  
19 rule for the defendant, good-bye."

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Bill.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: If we start doing that,  
22 do you think this process ought to start before judgment or  
23 simultaneously with the announcement of a probable judgment  
24 to be made -- to be made as part of the judgment-making  
25 process rather than a part of the appellate process? It

1 always struck me as quite odd that these findings are made  
2 after the judgment, and that's why they're done by the  
3 appellee's counsel.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

5 MR. ORSINGER: My recommendation on the oral  
6 findings is let's find the rule that talks about rendition  
7 of judgment and then say at the time the judgment is  
8 rendered the court may, either upon request or without  
9 request, whatever you want to say, issue findings, and it  
10 ought to be tied with the rendition, because that's when  
11 the judge is announcing the ruling, and they ought to have  
12 by that time decided all of the important fact issues. And  
13 if it's not part of these appellate rules, no one will get  
14 confused about it. It's just part of the natural process  
15 of rendering a judgment. If you render a judgment like  
16 Harvey is talking about three weeks after the trial closes  
17 in the form of a letter that you send to counsel, you can  
18 put your findings in the letter, because that's when you  
19 make rendition.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Bill.

21 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: Well, that would be, you  
22 know, Rule 300 basically, which says very little.

23 MR. ORSINGER: Right.

24 PROFESSOR DORSANEO: And then there are some  
25 rules that aren't even in our drafting process at this

1 point that talk about, you know, what the judgment should  
2 look like, including details about particular kinds of  
3 judgments, and that is -- that's really Judge Peeples  
4 little area. He was revising or making something like Rule  
5 300, but it evolved in our committee process into just  
6 codifying the Lehmann when actually, you know, more would  
7 be -- we're going to have to do more than that anyway  
8 before we ever finish this.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Justice Bland.

10 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, I'm all for  
11 encouraging the trial judge to make findings of fact and  
12 conclusions of law at the time of entry of judgment, and I  
13 think a lot of judges do that already. They ask for the  
14 proposed findings at the end of the bench trial and --  
15 because they don't want this extra clock ticking on these  
16 findings, and they don't want these notices of past due  
17 findings, and it just seems to me like we should -- if  
18 we're going to do a wholesale revision of these rules, we  
19 should do it so that it makes sense to the trial judge,  
20 which to the trial judge it's better to enter the judgment  
21 and enter the findings and all of that all at once, start  
22 the clock on all of that.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Christopher.

24 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: From entry of  
25 judgment.

1                   HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I mean, I think  
2 that's a great idea, but the problem is you have to  
3 remember that the vast majority of bench trials never get  
4 appealed so that there is no need for findings of fact. So  
5 I'm not sure how we in creating a perfect system come up  
6 with that idea, too. I mean, if we were creating a perfect  
7 system, I would get rid of all of this, you know, request  
8 for additional, amended, and whether or not that does or  
9 doesn't, you know, create a waiver or a deemed finding or  
10 things like that. I mean, if the judge failed to rule on  
11 your breach of contract case in the findings that he or she  
12 did, you say, "Judge, you know, please make a ruling on my  
13 breach of contract," or, you know, "Judge, I pled waiver,  
14 and I don't see a finding with respect to waiver," but that  
15 is not what these additional and amended findings of fact  
16 and conclusions of law have become. I mean, it's just like  
17 a total regurgitation of the whole argument. I've already  
18 said the light is red, and their request for additional or  
19 amended findings says the light is green, and it's  
20 extremely -- so you get to the point where you don't even  
21 pay attention to the amended or request for amended or  
22 additional because it's just this huge gobbledygook, when  
23 if they just told you, "Hey, you forgot to mention my  
24 waiver defense," you would say, "Oh, I forgot to mention  
25 your waiver defense. Okay, here's my finding on it." The

1 whole system needs work, and -- truthfully.

2           PROFESSOR CARLSON: Justice Peeples would  
3 agree with -- did raise the issue that he did not think it  
4 would be efficient to require trial judges to make findings  
5 of fact in every case for the reasons you state. On the  
6 other hand, it would probably, as Stephen said, satisfy the  
7 litigants, but do we have the luxury of expending judicial  
8 resources on that? And we've looked at findings of fact in  
9 our system as serving the purpose different than Federal  
10 court, of narrowing the scope of the appeal, and when you  
11 look at the case law, it looks at is it reversible error  
12 when the trial court fails to make findings of fact. They  
13 look at could the litigant figure out which grounds the  
14 trial court found on, and if it's a one ground case you're  
15 not prejudiced by the trial court not making findings of  
16 fact because you know it had to be that ground. So we've  
17 looked at it in Texas in our practice very different than  
18 the Federal perspective, but I serve at the will of the  
19 committee.

20           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland.

21           HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, could we do  
22 something like, you know, "Trial judge after bench trial  
23 shall make findings of fact or conclusions of law upon  
24 entry of judgment. If trial judge does not do so then,"  
25 you know -- then start the timetable for requesting them,



1 "The party shall request that the trial court make such  
2 findings within 30 days of entry of judgment," sort of like  
3 a motion for new trial.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky.

5 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Do everything from the  
6 signing of the judgment and then have everything be like a  
7 30-day increment. The problem with the request for  
8 findings of fact and the request for, you know, those past  
9 due notice of findings of fact is that it's all its own  
10 little timetable, and it makes it difficult for judges to  
11 track it.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky.

13 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah, I would  
14 separate out the goal -- whatever the goals are for the  
15 appellate part, and I agree with Judge Christopher, it's  
16 unclear to me that any of that is necessary, but whatever  
17 the goals are for the appellate part, and the stated goal  
18 of satisfying the litigants by telling them what happened.  
19 I don't think that litigants right now are getting their  
20 satisfaction, if they're getting their satisfaction, when  
21 they get back the signed findings of fact. I mean, it's  
22 not like the litigant at the end of a bench trial is  
23 wondering what the judge was thinking and they find it out,  
24 you know, 30 or 40 days later when their lawyer presents  
25 them with the 50 findings of fact, and if that is how they

1 find out, it's really the level -- that's the level of -- a  
2 level of detail that they're not really looking for.

3           In a family law case, if you're trying to  
4 reach the goal of explaining to litigants then you say to  
5 the judge that a judge upon announcing his or her ruling  
6 shall succinctly explain the ruling or whatever, it has no  
7 appellate effect, whatever, and usually most judges will do  
8 that. In a family case they'll say, "I'm setting the child  
9 support at this level because" -- this, that, or the other  
10 thing. "I think the children should go here because" --  
11 blah, blah, blah, but it's not the level of detail that one  
12 goes into for findings of fact and conclusions of law for  
13 appellate purposes. So I think they're two different  
14 things, and you shouldn't try to meet one objective with  
15 the other tool.

16           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice Patterson.

17           HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, I have never  
18 liked the concept of ruling and running, and I do think  
19 that litigants deserve explanations, so I think the purpose  
20 of these traditionally is not just for appellate purposes  
21 but also to render justice and for litigants to feel as  
22 though justice has been rendered and that they have been  
23 listened to. So anything that incentivizes a district  
24 judge and trial judge to explain, to make findings, however  
25 efficient they are, I think is a good thing.

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Judge Yelenosky.

2                   HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But if you  
3 don't separate the two, as somebody said, some judges  
4 anyway are going to put everything in there that might  
5 uphold the judgment when that's not really what they're  
6 thinking, and if you want the litigants to know what  
7 they're really thinking, that's a different thing, and I  
8 wouldn't -- I agree with you. I don't like rule and run  
9 either, and when I take something in advisement I usually  
10 write a letter and put it all out there, but if I decide  
11 something from the bench I explain what I'm really  
12 thinking, but that isn't necessarily what the findings of  
13 fact and conclusions of law would look like. So if you're  
14 saying judges should be required to succinctly explain  
15 their reasoning and we could somehow enforce that, I would  
16 agree with that.

17                  HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, that's why  
18 you could have these core oral findings with subsequent  
19 written findings.

20                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland, and then  
21 Pam.

22                  HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I think we should just  
23 allow oral findings, and if the judge later amends findings  
24 like they amend findings, great, but the oral findings  
25 stand as they are. I think about two or three years ago

1 the Court of Criminal Appeals began to require trial judges  
2 to make findings in motion to suppress hearings, and before  
3 trial judges on the criminal side didn't have to make any  
4 kinds of findings, you know, ever really. I mean, and just  
5 it was only on very rare circumstances do they have to make  
6 findings, and everybody said, "Oh, this is going to be very  
7 difficult, and how's it going to work?" And the reality is  
8 that at the conclusion of the motion to suppress hearing  
9 both sides either tender written findings or the judge  
10 makes oral findings, but it isn't -- it hasn't turned out  
11 to be unworkable. In the very rare event that no findings  
12 are made, somebody requests that they be made to the trial  
13 judge, and the trial judge then enters them after judgment  
14 or even on appeal, some -- a party will ask that the case  
15 be abated for the findings.

16 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: And it was a great  
17 improvement.

18 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: And it hasn't proved  
19 to be unworkable, and, in fact, maybe, you know, the lesson  
20 is not that findings are so difficult that we shouldn't  
21 require them in all these cases that they are appealed but  
22 that we're overcomplicating findings.

23 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: That's true.

24 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: And that's what makes  
25 them difficult.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Pam. Sorry.

2 MS. BARON: Just to make clear, I think the  
3 proposed rule corrects a lot of the timing problems with  
4 findings that have been discussed. They say you have 30  
5 days to request them. There's no longer a need for a  
6 reminder of past due findings, so it has simplified the  
7 process. I have concerns, at least in civil cases, that  
8 may be more complicated that we're going to have these  
9 nonbinding statements on the record. If I'm the losing  
10 party and I think, "Well, I can make some hay with that.  
11 I'm not going to ask for written findings. I'm going to  
12 take this judge up on appeal and I know I can reverse it."

13 Or you have a situation where you make  
14 written findings and they're different from what the judge  
15 said on the record. What is the appellate court supposed  
16 to do with that? I have concerns about nonbinding oral  
17 statements.

18 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, the  
19 answer I thought to that last question that I got was,  
20 well, if a judge changes the findings, it's the last ones  
21 he or she finds.

22 MR. JEFFERSON: You can change them, but, no,  
23 I've been involved in that situation where a judge says  
24 something and then says an order that says something  
25 different but doesn't modify his oral statements and then

1 the appellate court is confused on that. I've been a  
2 victim of that.

3 MS. BARON: Well, we already have that when  
4 the judge writes the letters and explains something, and  
5 it's not part of findings. Those are considered to be  
6 irrelevant, but I know appellate courts read them, so I'm  
7 not sure what you do with those. I mean, certainly if they  
8 help my case I'm going to tell the appellate court about  
9 them, but they're not binding.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Christopher.

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I don't know  
12 why they should be irrelevant, and I don't know why  
13 findings can't be in the judgment. I just -- you know, we  
14 have this sort of bizarre idea that findings of fact have  
15 to be this separate document done after judgment when it  
16 makes a lot more sense that the findings are all in your  
17 head before you actually enter the judgment. I don't know  
18 how to fix it, but it's kind of this weird cottage industry  
19 of appellate problems.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, Pam.

21 MS. BARON: And just to make clear, I agree  
22 with Judge Christopher that that is the best time to make  
23 findings and that findings are their own cottage industry,  
24 and, you know, the winning party goes out and manufactures  
25 a bunch of garbage that we have to deal with on appeal, and

1 I hate it, but you have to balance that against the  
2 efficiency of everybody making findings in judgments, and I  
3 don't know what the answer to that is, but I agree with  
4 you.

5 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: What about  
6 requiring the attorneys to propose their findings at the  
7 close of evidence so they have to prepare them along the  
8 way?

9 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: You are the judge.  
10 Can't you do that?

11 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Do what,  
12 require them to do that?

13 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Yeah.

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah, sure I  
15 can. It's a good idea. I think I'll adopt that, but --  
16 but if you want to institutionalize it we put it in a rule.

17 MS. BARON: And representing appellate  
18 lawyers, I'm sure they would just be all over that. They  
19 would think it's a great idea because it gets them involved  
20 earlier. So --

21 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, and why  
22 not? Because you're right, if I'm going to have to sort  
23 through a bunch of proposed findings, it's easier to sort  
24 through them when I'm sitting right there and I'll, you  
25 know, check the boxes that really make sense.

1 MS. BARON: Yeah.

2 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I may modify it  
3 later, but most of it can be done right then.

4 MS. BARON: It might produce much better  
5 findings.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Orsinger, and then Pete,  
7 and then Kennon.

8 MR. ORSINGER: One of the practical problems  
9 with putting findings in judgments is that when it comes  
10 time to enter the judgment you may find that there are huge  
11 fights over the findings that are in the judgment that end  
12 up being unnecessary because that judgment is not appealed,  
13 and I would -- I would feel, as a lawyer who tried and is  
14 going to appeal the case, that I have to fight over every  
15 single finding in there that I don't like, try to get it  
16 written differently or whatever, and so there is a virtue  
17 in keeping the fact-finding process separate in that it  
18 simplifies the entry of judgment just down to the relief  
19 granted, and I think that should be weighed against the  
20 sensibility of having the findings in the judgment from a  
21 logical standpoint and from an appellate review standpoint.

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, it  
23 doesn't matter if they're separate documents as long as  
24 it's done at the same time. I mean, if you're concerned  
25 you won't be able to enter the judgment because you'll be



1 caught up on the findings --

2 MR. ORSINGER: There will be fightings  
3 over -- it's one thing to say, "I don't like this judgment  
4 because you granted more relief or less relief than what  
5 the judgment says." It's another thing to say, "I don't  
6 like findings number 12, 45, 27, and 43." If you have a  
7 separate set of findings then the argument over what the  
8 findings are doesn't complicate what the relief granted is.  
9 So to me I think there should be a distinction -- I don't  
10 object to the timing. I like the idea of the findings  
11 being what the judge actually thinks, because right now  
12 it's pure fiction. These findings -- I mean, I know that  
13 there are some judges that write their own findings, like  
14 Harvey apparently. I don't ever appear in front of them,  
15 and what happens is you get this fairy tale.

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: I mean, some of  
17 us get it in soft copy so we can make changes, but, yeah,  
18 there's a limited amount of time you can put on it, but  
19 what would be wrong with two different documents, the  
20 lawyer has got to present proposed findings at the close of  
21 evidence, the judge has to enter or whatever you want to  
22 call them preliminary or -- or just findings at the time of  
23 entering judgment in a separate document, and it's subject  
24 to like a judgment being changed during the --

25 MR. ORSINGER: And the only problem with that

1 is that nobody will do it. You can write that in gold  
2 letters, underlined, all caps with red background, and it  
3 still isn't going to happen because these guys -- most of  
4 the cases that are tried nonjury, the guys are lucky if  
5 they get all their witnesses on the witness stand and their  
6 evidences marked and entered. If you're going to ask them  
7 to draft the judgment they want and all the findings they  
8 want before they go to the hearing or the trial, it's just  
9 not going to happen.

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, what  
11 about at the time they present the judgment for signature?  
12 What about that?

13 MR. ORSINGER: That's much more reasonable  
14 because by that time they've thought through all these  
15 consequences and sorted through the relief granted and that  
16 kind of thing.

17 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That's a good  
18 idea.

19 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But, of course,  
20 in those family law cases that will come six months later.

21 MR. ORSINGER: Well, that's another problem.  
22 The judge won't remember it at that point either.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Lamont.

24 MR. JEFFERSON: I just wanted to echo what  
25 Justice Patterson said as far as the litigants go. I mean,

1 I think it's always a much better experience for the  
2 litigants to get the -- from the judge's own mouth their  
3 impressions of how the hearing went, and whether you call  
4 them findings or whatever you call them, I think that  
5 that's a tremendously valuable thing to have just for the  
6 administration of justice, and so anything that's a trap in  
7 that, that's discouraging a judge from doing that, I would  
8 like to eliminate because I think that it's very important  
9 for them.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Munzinger.

11 MR. MUNZINGER: I'm just curious about the  
12 logistical problem that you put on trial judges. I'm not a  
13 trial judge, and there are several in the room.

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: They've all  
15 been elevated. Except me.

16 MR. MUNZINGER: Well, there's one in the  
17 room.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You bucking for a  
19 promotion?

20 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No, no. I'm  
21 very happy where I am.

22 MR. MUNZINGER: What logistical problems do  
23 you put on a Texas state trial judge? On Monday he hears a  
24 divorce case; he starts a criminal case on Tuesday; it  
25 lasts two days; on Thursday he starts an automobile

1 accident case; the following Tuesday he's in a  
2 constitutional case or a school district case. He doesn't  
3 have a briefing clerk, and the Federal judges, they sit  
4 over there. They've got a clerk, a deputy clerk, a law  
5 clerk, a senior law clerk, and the resource of the United  
6 States of America, and that's why they have all these  
7 rules, because they've got all of these people that can do  
8 this work for them. And so if you're going to say in every  
9 case, nonjury case, whether it's appealed or not, whether  
10 the terms of the judgment are contested or not, you have to  
11 go through this stuff, what are you doing to the trial  
12 judges? I don't know what that does to you.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland and then --

14 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, I agree with  
15 Lamont that we need to make it easier, and one of the ways  
16 to make it easier is to allow oral findings, and I don't  
17 agree that it gets any easier 30 days later. So, yes,  
18 you've heard the divorce case and then you've heard the  
19 contract case and then, guess what, a month later somebody  
20 is asking you to make findings about a case you tried a  
21 month ago, and you're trying to remember the witnesses and  
22 what the witnesses said, and you don't have a record yet  
23 because the record hasn't been requested, so your court  
24 reporter hasn't typed it up, and to me the very -- the very  
25 time it's freshest in your memory is when it's easy to do

1 it. It's never easy, but it's the easiest when you're  
2 trying the case.

3           And as far as, you know, we can request that  
4 trial judges enter findings of fact at the time they enter  
5 the judgment, but they'll never do it, well, we have trial  
6 judges that don't do it now with reminders and all this  
7 process that we've built into it. All we do is drag it out  
8 into this long process, and so to me, you know, we're --  
9 the best response rate we can get is the response rate we  
10 get from making it an easier chore, from encouraging trial  
11 judges to make it at the time when it's freshest in their  
12 memory, and that is at entry of judgment, assuming they  
13 don't sit on the judgment for six months.

14           MR. ORSINGER: You said entry of judgment  
15 twice now, and I'm wondering if you mean rendition of  
16 judgment, because entry is when you sign it 60 days later.

17           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Whatever.

18           MR. ORSINGER: I don't mean to get -- you're  
19 an appellate now. You know the difference. You meant  
20 rendition, right?

21           HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: That is only  
22 followed in divorce cases, as best I can tell, the  
23 rendition and entry.

24           HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yes, that's  
25 right.

1 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete.

2 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Richard, you know what  
3 I'm saying.

4 MR. ORSINGER: I do. I just wanted to be  
5 sure. I agree with you if you mean rendition.

6 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Then I do, just so  
7 you'll agree with me. Tell me the word to use so that  
8 you'll agree, and I'll use it.

9 MR. HARDIN: Chip, you're going to lose three  
10 votes in about five minutes.

11 MR. SCHENKKAN: If we need to take any votes.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I know. I'm conscious of  
13 that. Pete.

14 MR. SCHENKKAN: I just want to say that while  
15 I respect the desire of the lawyers in this room and judges  
16 in this room to improve this practice for the sake of those  
17 cases that are going up on appeal, that we live in Texas  
18 state judicial system in which the vast majority of these  
19 cases are not going to go up on appeal, and it is not just  
20 an unreasonable burden on the district judges, though I  
21 fully agree with that. It is also yet another part of  
22 pricing our justice system out of the market to suggest  
23 that every lawyer in every bench trial on both sides has to  
24 draft and prepare findings of fact and conclusions of law  
25 before we get there. If it's a two-party case, which I

1 don't do these, but I understand whole lots of them are,  
2 you know, are perfectly content with the hard fought battle  
3 over the wording of the judgment, and there isn't going to  
4 be an appeal? Then we don't need all of this stuff that's  
5 just an unduly cost and burdensome deal. So we have to  
6 then wind up with a rule that may have to settle for a  
7 distant second best for what we want on appeal just so we  
8 don't screw the whole system up for the rest of the cases.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Christopher.

10 Yeah.

11 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: I agree. So go  
12 on.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice Bland had  
14 her hand up, and then Justice Gray.

15 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Well, we can have a  
16 provision about entry of findings of fact. The parties can  
17 decide we don't need findings, just like they waive voir  
18 dire in some cases, and they waive, you know -- I'm sorry,  
19 the court reporter recording voir dire, and you know --

20 MR. HARDIN: Yeah, where both sides waive it.

21 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Both sides say we  
22 don't need findings. This is a 30-minute sworn account,  
23 Judge, and we don't need findings.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Gray.

25 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I was just going to say

1 that most of the complaints and problems that I have had on  
2 appeal with the findings and everything is solved by the  
3 proposed new rule (b) where it says, "Unless otherwise  
4 required by law, findings of fact should be in broad form  
5 whenever feasible," making that a much smaller burden on  
6 the trial judge at the time as opposed to these 110 pages  
7 of findings that I have had to confront on appeal, so it  
8 may not be such a problem now with this rule in place.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Before we lose some of our  
10 most knowledgeable and respected members, maybe we should  
11 vote on whether -- I'm not talking about you.

12 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: Thank you.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Maybe we should vote  
14 on --

15 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: And  
16 award-winning members, too.

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Huh?

18 HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Award-winning  
19 members.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Award-winning members, not  
21 to mention knowledgeable and respected, maybe we should  
22 vote on whether this oral -- these oral findings is a good  
23 idea or not.

24 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah, we could start  
25 there.



1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So everybody that thinks  
2 that language having -- permitting the judge to have oral  
3 findings on the record, raise your hand.

4                   MR. SCHENKKAN: Permitting?

5                   MR. ORSINGER: Yeah, it's not required.

6                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All against? The vote is  
7 14 in favor, 2 against, the Chair not voting. Any other  
8 votes we can take?

9                   PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah, yeah.

10                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, let's take a vote.

11                  PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah, let's have some  
12 more. "Trial court may" or "must make the oral findings  
13 upon request."

14                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: All right. Everybody that  
15 thinks it should be discretionary with the trial court,  
16 trial court may make findings on request, raise your  
17 hand.

18                  MR. HUGHES: Oral or written?

19                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Written.

20                  PROFESSOR CARLSON: Not written. Oral.

21                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Sorry, oral.

22                  HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Like in the rule or  
23 change the word in the rule to "must"?

24                  PROFESSOR CARLSON: It would either say "may"  
25 or "must." That's what we're voting on in 297, "trial

1 court may state it's findings" or "the trial court must on  
2 request."

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Everybody that's a "may"  
4 raise your hand.

5 MR. MUNZINGER: And this is for oral  
6 findings, so I say, "Judge, I want you to make oral  
7 findings."

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

9 MR. MUNZINGER: And it's "may."

10 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: "May."

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. All that say it  
12 should be "must." 16 to 2 in favor of the "mays."

13 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Binding or nonbinding?  
14 Are we envisioning the trial court's findings of fact are  
15 binding, or are we -- well, Richard, don't look  
16 quizzically. You made this up.

17 MR. ORSINGER: Well, I mean, if you get a  
18 written finding later that contradicts an oral finding,  
19 either you say it or you know that it overrides the oral  
20 finding, so I think it's kind of binding unless it's  
21 overridden.

22 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Right.

23 PROFESSOR CARLSON: I thought when I heard  
24 the discussion originally from David and from Lamont and  
25 others is you were saying, look, a lot of cases don't get

1 appealed so don't make this something that's difficult for  
2 the trial court to do, let the trial court make them and  
3 provide some guidance to counsel, and then you go into -- I  
4 don't want to confuse the Chair -- written findings.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah.

6 MR. ORSINGER: I think the problem would be  
7 easily resolved by saying if written and they conflict with  
8 the oral findings, the written findings prevail.

9 PROFESSOR CARLSON: We can do that.

10 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Actually, rather than  
11 the oral over written, just the last finding by the trial  
12 court prevails, because what happens if you have a hearing,  
13 and he comes back and at the subsequent hearing makes a  
14 finding that conflicts with his earlier finding.

15 MR. ORSINGER: That's oral only and not in  
16 writing.

17 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: Yeah. It always ought  
18 to be just either the first one is binding or the last one  
19 is binding, and in this context the last one should be  
20 binding. The last one is the --

21 MR. ORSINGER: Well, I was envisioning that  
22 if there is -- if somebody is serious about appealing that  
23 they would request written findings. That was just an  
24 assumption on my part. Maybe you can take it up with oral  
25 findings.

1                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, Pam's suggestion is  
2 that, no, somebody who is serious about appealing may lay  
3 in the weeds.

4                   MS. BARON: Yeah.

5                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Because they think the  
6 oral findings are so --

7                   MR. ORSINGER: Well, that's why people hire  
8 her. She's smart.

9                   CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Now her tricks have been  
10 exposed. Okay. What do you want to vote on?

11                  MS. BARON: Binding or not binding.

12                  PROFESSOR CARLSON: Does everyone agree with  
13 Richard's comments -- or Justice Gray, last in time  
14 controls, however they're made, as long as the court has  
15 plenary power? Is that what I heard you say?

16                  HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: If you do it  
17 right now you can do findings of fact --

18                  MS. BARON: I would vote that they be  
19 nonbinding, so I would like to vote on that.

20                  CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, okay. So everybody  
21 that thinks they should be nonbinding, raise your hand.

22                  HONORABLE TRACY CHRISTOPHER: Nonbinding for  
23 appellate purposes?

24                  PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yes.

25                  MR. JEFFERSON: Yeah, what does nonbinding

1 mean?

2 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Nonbinding for appellate  
3 purposes. They're not the findings that your bound by --

4 MR. SCHENKKAN: They're not the judgment, and  
5 they're not the findings for appellate purposes.

6 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: But does that mean  
7 that you just -- the Chair is giving up, I can tell.

8 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, no, no. I'm not  
9 giving up, but I'm confused about it. They apparently know  
10 what they're talking about.

11 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: If they are binding  
12 then you would effectively then require written findings --

13 MR. ORSINGER: That's what I think.

14 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: -- and that's the  
15 problem.

16 MS. BARON: For appeal.

17 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Right.

18 MR. ORSINGER: And I like that.

19 PROFESSOR CARLSON: It was your suggestion.

20 (Multiple simultaneous speakers)

21 THE REPORTER: Wait a minute. Wait.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Whoa, whoa, whoa. One at  
23 a time, one at a time. She can't get it. All right,  
24 Justice Bland.

25 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: I think we should say

1 something like "The parties may request and the judge may  
2 enter upon rendition of judgment findings of fact and  
3 conclusions of law. These findings of fact and conclusions  
4 of law may be delivered orally or in writing. The parties  
5 may subsequently request additional findings of fact and  
6 conclusions of law. Any later amendment controls." But we  
7 don't need to make a whole separate track for oral findings  
8 and written findings. The whole idea is just one set of  
9 findings delivered somewhere near the time of rendition of  
10 judgment.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah, that makes sense.  
12 Pam has found a new Lady Gaga video on her iPod here.

13 MS. BARON: Yes, I have. Just in response to  
14 that, though, the problem that Elaine and the committee  
15 identify in this is that if they're made on the record  
16 you're not going to have a transcript, so --

17 MR. ORSINGER: You better not have the  
18 timetable run because you won't know what to modify.

19 MS. BARON: Exactly.

20 MR. ORSINGER: You didn't get it all down,  
21 and nobody can remember.

22 MS. BARON: That's the problem with making  
23 them binding.

24 MR. SCHENKKAN: Again, I think we're again on  
25 the verge of being guilty of letting the perfect be the

1 enemy of good. The argument for getting an oral statement  
2 at the time is it's fresh, and it gives an impression of  
3 what the judge thinks.

4 MR. HARDIN: No. That wasn't all of us's  
5 reason, but go ahead.

6 MR. SCHENKKAN: Okay. Well, okay, then that  
7 was at least an important --

8 MR. HARDIN: Right.

9 MR. SCHENKKAN: -- for a number people of  
10 commenting, an important part of that argument, and I agree  
11 with that. I've benefited by that personally, having some  
12 understanding of where the judge was coming from. For  
13 purposes of getting ready to fight with the other side  
14 about the form of the judgment and deciding whether I need  
15 to ask findings of fact and conclusions of law, if you want  
16 to encourage that, we say they're going to be binding or  
17 they're going to be binding unless somebody does something  
18 else later, we're going to discourage people from doing it  
19 in the first place. We don't want to do that. We want to  
20 give the judge every possible encouragement to take a  
21 little bit of a chance and say what he or she is thinking  
22 at the time she's telling us what the answer is, and then  
23 let's figure out later if we're going to have to have any  
24 of these other fights.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Bland was next.

1 HONORABLE JANE BLAND: No, I --

2 MR. SCHENKKAN: She's going to catch an  
3 airplane.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Well, are we back  
5 to binding versus nonbinding, which I don't completely  
6 understand?

7 PROFESSOR CARLSON: I'll explain it to you  
8 later.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice Gaultney.

10 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: I guess I'm -- I  
11 thought I was following the conversation, but are we now  
12 voting on whether findings of fact are not binding? Is  
13 that where we are?

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Oral.

15 MR. SCHENKKAN: Oral.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Yeah. Why don't you frame  
17 what the vote is that we're voting?

18 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Well, as I understood  
19 Richard's original proposal, I thought it was a good one  
20 and I thought I heard support for it.

21 MR. ORSINGER: That was Justice Patterson  
22 that said it was brilliant.

23 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Well --

24 MS. BARON: Wow.

25 PROFESSOR CARLSON: That accompanied with



1 Lamont's comments that why not allow the judge the  
2 discretion at the request of the parties -- I would say at  
3 the conclusion of the evidence and not rendition of the  
4 judgment, just because you're there, they may or may not  
5 render judgment at that point in nonfamily law cases -- to  
6 when requested trial court to give the basis, the factual  
7 basis for --

8 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: As an appellate  
9 court what weight am I to give that?

10 PROFESSOR CARLSON: None.

11 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: Zero.

12 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Zero.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So why are you making him  
14 do it?

15 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Well, we talked about  
16 that then gives the parties an opportunity when they're  
17 drafting their findings of fact to know what the court is  
18 -- the grounds upon which the court has made its decisions.

19 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: So if there are no  
20 --

21 PROFESSOR CARLSON: It satisfies the  
22 litigants by telling them the basis of the trial court's  
23 decision without forcing the judge to make every  
24 particularized judgment he or she might want to make at the  
25 end of the judgment. I mean, at the end of the trial.

1 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: What if that  
2 explanation is so clearly erroneous, so false, so  
3 unbelievable --

4 PROFESSOR CARLSON: When Pam comes into the  
5 game --

6 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: -- that the  
7 judgment itself, the judgment itself, if you found somehow  
8 implicitly -- I mean, it's just confusing to me that we  
9 would have -- give something -- we would put it in the  
10 rules, say this is an oral finding --

11 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Preliminary findings.

12 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: -- that we give no  
13 weight. I mean, it becomes a little confusing.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Patterson.

15 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Why should the oral  
16 findings not be binding at least until written findings are  
17 entered?

18 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Well, two reasons. One,  
19 the judges aren't used to doing this, and we want judges to  
20 feel free to give their reasons on the record without  
21 feeling there is repercussions. Two, we said we don't want  
22 to attach to it any appellate consequences, that we can  
23 retain the request for findings in the traditional method  
24 that we've used thereafter.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Sullivan.

1 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I'm just curious,  
2 though, why wouldn't that be a reason for allowing the  
3 discretion, kind of what Justice Patterson is saying, and  
4 that is you can always go back later and supplement or  
5 amend by way of written findings, but if you're the judge  
6 and you, you know, made these oral findings, and you've  
7 given it some additional consideration, then the oral  
8 findings were fine.

9 PROFESSOR CARLSON: So how do I -- how does  
10 the party who wants to seek additional amended findings  
11 then act?

12 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I think you file  
13 and you say it's a request.

14 PROFESSOR CARLSON: So you order a  
15 transcript? You don't order a transcript? You have 30  
16 days? You have 20 days?

17 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Well, I will say I  
18 think the transcript issue is the naughtiest issue that  
19 we've got. I mean, I agree with that.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Here's the other thing  
21 that it seems to me, and it's judicial resources thing.

22 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Right.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: You're saying to the  
24 judge, "Hey, Judge, take the time to sit there and tell us  
25 what your oral findings are, but it's not going to count."

1 You know, whatever -- "the time you're taking to do this,  
2 you know, you're going to have to do it again if we're  
3 going on appeal."

4 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: On a practical  
5 level, though --

6 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: But it's going to  
7 count in 90 percent of the cases probably.

8 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: On a practical  
9 level aren't these cases going to break out into two  
10 categories? One is a category that's small enough and  
11 easily compartmentable where the judge will feel  
12 comfortable in making oral findings, and the second  
13 category being really everything else, things that are  
14 larger, more complicated, where the judge is going to be  
15 reluctant to make oral findings. I mean, I think that's  
16 what you're going to deal with practically. If it's in the  
17 first category, you may often never need these written  
18 findings. The judge may feel very comfortable with stating  
19 on the record then, you know, what is otherwise necessary,  
20 and I suspect if it's in category two, you'll almost never  
21 get the judge to make oral findings of any consequence.

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Judge Yelenosky.

23 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, I mean,  
24 since we've already said it would be a "may" thing, I mean,  
25 I tend to think it's an issue of judicial philosophy and

1 maybe education. I mean, I remember back from, you know,  
2 new judge training, I mean, there were trainers there who  
3 would essentially tell you to rule and run, and there's a  
4 difference of opinion, and some people will teach it that  
5 way, and so if it's a "may" thing there are going to be  
6 judges who say, "I respectfully decline." And so unless  
7 we're making something required it seems to me we're saying  
8 you may do what you already may do, and it's going to be a  
9 function of your judicial philosophy and how you've been  
10 trained, and so if we're trying to fulfill that need for  
11 people to have an explanation, I think it is a question of  
12 judicial education, maybe commentary, that kind of thing,  
13 unless you're going to put a hard and fast rule in, and we  
14 should then just deal with the rules with respect to the  
15 things that matter for appellate purposes. I mean, I'm all  
16 against rule and run, but I don't think saying that judges  
17 may announce their ruling is going to change the mind of  
18 judges who are for rule and run.

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Justice Sullivan,  
20 and then Richard.

21 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Just one other  
22 quick practical thought. I think that the point that's  
23 been made about getting a transcript is a serious one, and  
24 I think you just have to embed in the rule a requirement  
25 that the court reporter, you know, upon request has this

1 much time in which to provide the transcript. I mean, I  
2 think that's practically how you would have to do it.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Do we want to vote  
4 on binding versus nonbinding?

5 PROFESSOR CARLSON: We can. I sense that  
6 people aren't liking the nonbinding approach, but we could  
7 formalize it.

8 MS. BARON: I still like it.

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, Pam likes it, so  
10 we're going to vote on it.

11 MS. BARON: I'll be the only one.

12 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Everybody other than Pam  
13 that wants nonbinding, raise your hand.

14 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: What's  
15 nonbinding?

16 MR. SCHENKKAN: What's nonbinding?

17 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Everybody that says  
18 binding?

19 MR. ORSINGER: I wasn't clear on what the  
20 vote was.

21 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: I think people are  
22 confused.

23 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay.

24 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: There is some  
25 confusion over whether it's binding -- over the terms

1 "binding" and "discretionary." Right?

2 MR. ORSINGER: Yeah. Binding means binding  
3 for purposes of appeal.

4 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

5 MR. ORSINGER: "Mandatory" means the trial  
6 court must do it.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: This is different.

8 MR. ORSINGER: I thought you were voting on  
9 whether the trial court must do it.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No. No, we've already  
11 voted on that. This is nonbinding for purposes of appeal.

12 MR. SCHENKKAN: And this is oral findings.

13 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The oral findings are  
14 nonbinding for purposes of appeal.

15 MR. SCHENKKAN: This is nonbinding --

16 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: So it would require  
17 written findings even if oral findings had been made.

18 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Everybody that's in favor  
19 of making the oral findings, if made, nonbinding for  
20 purposes of appeal, raise your hand.

21 All right. Everybody opposed? Well, the  
22 vote is 7 to 7.

23 MS. BARON: And the Chair doesn't understand  
24 the question.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: No, no, the Chair now

1 understands the question, and you're going down.

2 MS. BARON: Oh, shoot.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The Chair thinks they  
4 ought to be binding if you're going to do it, so --

5 MS. BARON: Okay.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

7 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: What about  
8 "controlling"? Isn't "controlling" the better word?

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Or "controlling." Justice  
10 Gray.

11 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I'd just like to say  
12 that I can't think of anything that would be more  
13 undermining of the perception of the judiciary and its  
14 reliability than to have a trial judge make nonbinding  
15 statements in support of a judgment that he can -- he or  
16 she can then come back and be 180 degrees different from  
17 that after the winning party explains to the judge that if  
18 that's all the findings you have, I can't hold this up on  
19 appeal, and it just --

20 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But they can do  
21 that now. You can always change your findings.

22 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I know you can, but what  
23 I'm talking about is to just be able to -- it just  
24 undermines the trial court's integrity, I think, to say  
25 "This is why I'm ruling" -- I mean, it's like Judge



1 Gaultney was saying. "This is why I'm ruling this way,"  
2 and then when it's explained to the trial judge that,  
3 "Well, may be, but that won't support it" --

4 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Well, the way  
5 it would undermine, in my opinion, is the trial judge says  
6 blah, blah, blah, it goes up on appeal, and the court of  
7 appeals said, "Boy that's outrageous what the judge said,  
8 but it's not controlling, I can't give it any importance,"  
9 and that's why I voted for it.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard Munzinger.

11 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: But it's not  
12 because the trial judge changes his mind. It's because the  
13 trial judge doesn't change his or her mind and the  
14 appellate court can't do anything about what they said.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Munzinger.

16 MR. MUNZINGER: Before the meeting started  
17 this morning Judge Bland and I were talking about a  
18 statute, it's a very arcane statute, and it has I don't  
19 know how many moving parts in it. So here we have a judge  
20 who has tried a case. It isn't a divorce case. It's a  
21 case over -- it's a commercial -- a commercial case, quite  
22 complicated under this statute. The judge is asked to make  
23 oral findings, and he makes 6 of the 14 findings that are  
24 required by the statute, if you look at the statute. Now  
25 we're going to say that this is binding and it can't change

1 because it undermines judicial integrity. Goes up on the  
2 court of appeals. Court of appeals says, "What happened to  
3 the other eight parts of this?" You're throwing the baby  
4 out with the bath water.

5           The problem that we have is, is that we've  
6 got lawyers who come in with fact findings -- 250 fact  
7 findings when 17 will suffice, and the cure to the rule is  
8 to say something along the lines of findings of fact will  
9 be sufficient if they would track a jury finding on the  
10 same cause of action, so with proper findings and proper  
11 definitions and instructions. Okay. So now you don't have  
12 judges who are asked their visceral reactions, and you're  
13 worried about what they really think. What they really  
14 think when all is said and done is I want to enter judgment  
15 for X because X carried the day and X satisfied me on all  
16 the points.

17           A rule that says, "Sorry, Judge, you left out  
18 those six in the afternoon that the case was over" is a  
19 silly rule, and a rule that lets lawyers go off and write  
20 500 things when 16 suffice is also a silly rule. So the  
21 findings of fact, we say in this thing now, the -- I forget  
22 what the language of the rule is, but it's the essential  
23 findings. If you have a case for a breach of contract or  
24 fraud or what have you, the essential finding is a  
25 fraudulent representation was made which led Joe to rely on

1 it to his injury. Okay. That's -- that ought to be enough  
2 to support a fraud judgment. That's all that you need, and  
3 if the rule says "track jury findings" then that's  
4 sufficient, jury findings with appropriate definitions and  
5 instructions. You may have cured the whole problem.

6 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Hayes.

7 MR. FULLER: I have to agree a little bit  
8 with Richard. I think we're getting away from the original  
9 issue we were addressing. I mean, every bench trial that I  
10 have ever tried, one of two things happens. Either the  
11 judge rules and runs, in which case both sides are  
12 requesting findings of fact or conclusions of law, or the  
13 judge says, "I've heard everything I want to hear. I want  
14 to take this under advisement. Why don't y'all submit to  
15 me your proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law  
16 and I'll get back to you?"

17 I mean, that as a practical matter is what  
18 happens most of the time, and good lawyers who are trying  
19 to prevail -- and if you've got good lawyers on both sides  
20 of the case -- will show up usually with their proposed  
21 findings and conclusions at the outset to give the judge a  
22 blueprint. I mean, that as a practical matter what  
23 happens, and really the issue we're dealing with is exactly  
24 the one we started with and Richard brings up, and that is,  
25 you know, we're trying to avoid having these situations

1 where we lay out, you know, multiple voluminous findings  
2 and requests simply to support our position.

3 MR. MUNZINGER: Rule 296(b), this is the  
4 proposed new rule. "The judge must make findings of fact  
5 and conclusions of law on each ultimate issue raised by the  
6 pleadings and the evidence." In a case tried in front of a  
7 jury, if you don't have a jury finding on an ultimate issue  
8 you don't have a valid judgment. True or false? That's  
9 true.

10 Okay. So what is the ultimate issue? The  
11 ultimate issue is a properly phrased question with properly  
12 phrased definitions and instructions. That being the case,  
13 if the rule says something along those lines, you have  
14 dissuaded the trial bar from submitting 275 when 15 work.  
15 You've told them where to go. Go look at the special  
16 issues and figure out what you would have to get to support  
17 a judgment tried to a jury, make those your findings of  
18 fact, and you're going to win on appeal if there's evidence  
19 to support them.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Elaine.

21 PROFESSOR CARLSON: We voted on that.

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Yeah.

23 PROFESSOR CARLSON: So 296 is the language  
24 that was the consensus of the committee, which I think, I  
25 think, narrows the expected --

1 MR. FULLER: I agree.

2 PROFESSOR CARLSON: -- scope of the findings  
3 of fact. Getting back to your second point, if the judge  
4 makes findings of fact and he can't change them, that's a  
5 ridiculous system. That was never envisioned by the  
6 subcommittee, and let's just get nonbinding and binding off  
7 the table, and we'll go back to binding. If the -- the  
8 consensus of the subcommittee is that if we allow oral  
9 findings of fact that everyone thought it was important  
10 that the request for findings of fact be in writing and  
11 that there be -- we retain the deemed finding rule. So  
12 there is an opportunity if the trial court exercises its  
13 discretion on request to make oral findings for the  
14 litigants to come back and seek additional or amended  
15 findings, hopefully within the limited scope, not  
16 evidentiary or voluminous, that we set forth in 296. So  
17 there is a cure that can follow.

18 Justice Gray, you said, you know, we've got  
19 to allow the lawyers to come back and tell the judge what's  
20 missing to uphold the judgment, so the clear consensus when  
21 it comes down to it on the committee is we want the lawyers  
22 involved.

23 HONORABLE TOM GRAY: What I was saying is I  
24 don't mind filling in the gaps. I'm talking about where a  
25 judge states for whatever reason they're going one

1 direction with the judgment and that it's manifestly  
2 improper, and then when informed of that, judge says, "I'm  
3 still going that direction," but now comes in with a whole  
4 new theory of going that direction. To me that smacks of  
5 result-oriented justice as opposed to what we were trying  
6 to do in the first place, which is exactly what Richard is  
7 talking about, which is exactly what I had advocated from  
8 the beginning, is let's get this back to the issues that  
9 are necessary to support the judgment, and I don't remember  
10 who said it -- it may have been Hayes, that the -- you  
11 know, it's in the complex cases we're not going to have the  
12 trial judge making the, I don't think, off the cuff remarks  
13 that's probably going to lead down this road, but, I mean,  
14 I just didn't want it to go unsaid that allowing -- making  
15 them nonbinding where they could come back -- where they  
16 didn't mean anything on appeal could be just kind of, oh,  
17 well, that's just, you know, the judge changed his mind but  
18 not the result. So --

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Pete.

20 MR. SCHENKKAN: A lot of this last discussion  
21 stemmed from the notion that there would be something  
22 horrible about a judge saying, "These are my preliminary or  
23 tentative findings and conclusions" and then later saying  
24 they aren't. Actually, in a number of Federal courts  
25 that's the way they do it. In fact, the judge writes an

1 opinion that is labeled "tentative opinion" and then you've  
2 got a certain amount of time to tell the judge what's wrong  
3 with that under the law or the facts or whatever else may  
4 be relevant, and it works fine in a case in which the  
5 states justify that kind of resources, which is not the  
6 case, as I understand it, for 90 or 95 or 99 percent of the  
7 business of our state trial judges. So I, again, think  
8 we're letting the perfect be the enemy of the good. It is  
9 a good thing for a judge when she is willing to to let  
10 people know where she is after she's heard the evidence and  
11 the argument, and I don't want to deter her from doing that  
12 by anything that suggests she might have made a fatal and  
13 incurable mistake or even a dangerous, though curable, but  
14 with great effort and cost.

15           And it seems to me we need to flip it the  
16 other way around. We need to say if you're the trial judge  
17 in a case that's a bench trial in which there's a good  
18 chance that your decision is not the last word, that  
19 there's going to be more than a fight over the wording of  
20 the judgment, then if you think you want to tell people a  
21 binding set of findings right at the close of the evidence,  
22 then you should tell the lawyers, "Give me your proposed  
23 findings of fact and conclusions of law, you know, before  
24 we go to trial," or you know, whatever, sometime in  
25 advance, and then I have the option of spending some of my

1 time if I'm the judge studying up on those and then writing  
2 mine, and I can sign them, but the value of being able to  
3 get some oral indication from it is so great that the  
4 prejudice from making it look like it's more important than  
5 it is I think is not worth it. The game is not worth the  
6 candy.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Elaine, are there some  
8 other big issues we can talk about?

9 PROFESSOR CARLSON: There is the related  
10 issue, and that's Rule 299a, and I -- that is do we want to  
11 retain the prohibition or the pseudo prohibition of the  
12 trial judge not reciting findings of fact in the judgment,  
13 or do we want to keep the attempt to have discreet findings  
14 from the judgment itself?

15 HONORABLE KENT SULLIVAN: Tracy's gone.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard.

17 MR. ORSINGER: The reason we have that rule  
18 is because of the fact that in the old days people used to  
19 recite their findings in the judgment, and then when people  
20 got serious about getting separate written findings they  
21 would have a separate set of written findings that  
22 completed what was in the judgment, and I believe, if I  
23 remember correctly, which is not guaranteed at my age  
24 anymore, that we decided the best way to eliminate that  
25 argument was to eliminate the conflict by eliminating the



1 findings in the judgment.

2           If we're going to have written findings or  
3 any kind of findings then we ought to decide where the  
4 serious findings occur. I voted against the serious  
5 findings being oral. I'd rather that they be in writing,  
6 but wherever they ought to be, I don't think -- if they're  
7 not going to be in the judgment we shouldn't have them in  
8 the judgment, because all that does is create conflicts  
9 where you have a judgment that's the operative judicial act  
10 conflicting with something that's subsidiary, which is the  
11 findings, and you're in there arguing to resolve a conflict  
12 that really shouldn't be even evident. So I would argue  
13 that we should not have findings and should prohibit them  
14 and continue to ignore them if they're in the judgment.

15           CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Anybody feel  
16 differently? Justice Gray.

17           HONORABLE TOM GRAY: I don't feel  
18 differently, but I was going to ask Richard, I thought this  
19 was where he might be going with his comments, but I was  
20 thinking that in the family law area was the one place in  
21 which some findings are required.

22           MR. ORSINGER: In child support matters, upon  
23 request the court has to include in the judgment findings  
24 about everything that was essential to setting the child  
25 support, but that the purpose of that has nothing to do

1 with appeal. The purpose for that is to set official  
2 record of what the circumstances were so you can show a  
3 material and substantial change to get a change in child  
4 support later on. So it's easy to get a modification of  
5 child support because the old net resources and the old  
6 reasonable expenses of the children and all of those  
7 things, they're in the judgment. Otherwise, when you tried  
8 a modification of child support case you would have to  
9 prove what the facts were then and prove what the facts are  
10 now, and the facts are then are a bunch of old utility  
11 bills that have been thrown away. So I don't think you  
12 should allow this discussion to be influenced by that  
13 process because that's I think unique to the concept of  
14 modifying child support.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Richard, the new -- the  
16 proposed new rule, 299a, are you in favor of it or against  
17 it? Or have no opinion?

18 MR. ORSINGER: Well, I think that written  
19 findings should control. I think it should say they will  
20 be ignored, which by the way, I think we ought to say about  
21 evidentiary findings. I think it would be salutary to try  
22 to get people to stick with the principal issues by saying  
23 unnecessary or voluminous evidentiary findings are not to  
24 be made and will be ignored, but at any rate, but, yes,  
25 clearly the written findings ought to prevail over anything

1 in the judgment, but we have a prohibition against putting  
2 them in the judgment, don't we?

3 PROFESSOR CARLSON: There's a split, as I see  
4 it, in the court of appeals. I think Beaumont -- Justice  
5 Gaultney, please correct me if I'm wrong -- that if there  
6 are no findings made, findings that recite in the judgment  
7 may be considered, in the view of the Beaumont court, with  
8 two other courts of appeals going to the contrary.

9 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: I think -- if I  
10 could, isn't the problem with conflicts, potential  
11 conflicts, not -- in other words, the problem with oral  
12 findings and written findings and the reason we need to be  
13 specific that you are -- that the trial judge is actually  
14 making oral findings and not simply explaining generally or  
15 discussing with the -- is when you get a conflict between  
16 the written finding and what someone argues is an oral  
17 finding. It strikes me that that's really the same problem  
18 that Richard was just talking about as the reason for not  
19 giving effect to written findings in judgment, is if you  
20 have a conflict between the written findings and something  
21 that's in the judgment, a written finding in the judgment,  
22 and it's not necessarily -- it's not necessarily the  
23 petition that's a problem.

24 The lack of findings, if the only findings  
25 are in the judgment why is that difficult? What is it

1 conflicting with? If the only findings are oral, why is  
2 that a problem? What is it conflicting with? It's when  
3 there is a conflict and the court has to decide which  
4 controls, don't we usually look to the later?

5 PROFESSOR CARLSON: We do.

6 HONORABLE DAVID GAULTNEY: And why would that  
7 not apply with respect to the judgment or with respect  
8 to --

9 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Well, I think there are  
10 two cases, one out of Dallas and one out of Texarkana, that  
11 was a question of there were no separate discreet findings  
12 of fact made anywhere outside the judgment had some  
13 findings, and the Dallas court in *RS vs. BJJ* and the  
14 Texarkana court in *Sutherland vs. Coburn* both made the  
15 statement that "We will not consider findings of fact that  
16 are recited in judgment," period.

17 MR. ORSINGER: That's because of the first  
18 sentence of Rule 299a.

19 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Right.

20 MR. ORSINGER: If you took that first  
21 sentence out and addressed only a conflict between findings  
22 in the judgment and findings in the findings, those rulings  
23 probably would be decided differently.

24 PROFESSOR CARLSON: But don't you think it's  
25 better to have the first sentence in?

1                   MR. ORSINGER: Well, I would like to -- I  
2 personally, having lived through the process when the  
3 findings were in the judgment and then we had separate  
4 conclusions, I would rather not have them in the judgment  
5 because that -- I have an intellectual problem with the  
6 only operative legal decision that we have, which is the  
7 judgment, which says it's premised on a bunch of findings,  
8 all of the sudden the findings have no legal vitality at  
9 all because of a subsidiary document that was filed later  
10 on. So I know that's the game we play, that the judgment  
11 that says it's based on these things is not really based on  
12 these things, it's really based on these other things, and  
13 that doesn't look very good and doesn't make much sense to  
14 me, but that's the way we do it.

15                   I'd rather that there not be findings in the  
16 judgment, but I understand what Judge Gaultney is saying.  
17 If the only findings are in the judgment then the appellate  
18 court has two choices. They either -- they either use the  
19 findings in the judgment or they deem implied findings from  
20 the rulings in the judgment, and of those two, the more  
21 sensible one is to go with the explicit findings rather  
22 than to ignore the explicit findings and deem implied  
23 findings. Probably nobody here thinks this is interesting,  
24 but it really is crazy when you're appealing these things.  
25 So I would -- I mean, I'm kind of shifting my long-term

1 view. If the only findings are in the judgment then maybe  
2 we ought to just go ahead and appeal based on those  
3 findings and take that sentence out of not reciting  
4 findings in the judgment.

5 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Patterson.

6 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Well, have you  
7 shifted within the course of these last five minutes?

8 MR. ORSINGER: Yeah. I mean, I think  
9 that --

10 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: His mind is  
11 always controversial.

12 MR. ORSINGER: My mind is not irrevocably  
13 made up or whatever that is.

14 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I'm not quite sure  
15 where I fall out on this, but I will offer up that it is  
16 confusing to pro se family litigants the prohibition of  
17 fact findings in the judgment, because I've had it in three  
18 or four recent cases where they complained that there are  
19 findings in the judgment that may be based on child custody  
20 or whatever, but it is a confusing concept, and it -- I  
21 must say I found it confusing trying to figure it out and  
22 trying to say why these findings are different from these  
23 findings.

24 MR. ORSINGER: And, by the way, this rule is  
25 actually preempted by the Family Code as to child support

1 issues. So that's another kind of intellectual anomaly, if  
2 you will, but we live with it.

3 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. You want to vote on  
4 anything? Elaine?

5 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah, the last question  
6 of whether we want to retain this notion that findings of  
7 fact are not to be recited in the judgment. We even added  
8 this last sentence that rules -- I'm on 299a, page six, the  
9 last sentence of the proposed rule, "Rule 296 to 299a do  
10 not apply to any recitals of findings of fact in a  
11 judgment," to really take the position that the findings in  
12 a judgment are not controlling.

13 MR. ORSINGER: I think if you're going to  
14 prohibit it, that's an excellent thing to say.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. So everybody that  
16 is in favor of that, which is to not permit findings of  
17 fact in the judgment, raise your hand.

18 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Right.

19 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Are we in favor of  
20 299a as written? Is that what you're asking?

21 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, I was trying to be  
22 broader than that.

23 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Oh, okay.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: But just the concept of  
25 not permitting findings of fact in the judgment.

1 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Right. Right.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: So everybody who is in  
3 favor of not allowing findings of fact in the judgment,  
4 raise your hand.

5 Everybody that feels they should be permitted  
6 in the judgment? All right. That passes -- that is, there  
7 are seven votes in favor of precluding findings of fact  
8 from being in the judgment and only three that think it  
9 should be allowed. Another landslide vote for --

10 MR. ORSINGER: And that points out that we  
11 now have endorsed oral findings that are official for  
12 purposes of appeal, findings in a judgment that are  
13 official for purposes of an appeal, and Rule 296 separate  
14 findings that are purposes -- are official for purposes of  
15 appeal, which I don't like that, but --

16 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: Didn't we just  
17 vote against findings in the judgment?

18 MR. ORSINGER: No, I thought we voted that  
19 findings would be permitted in the --

20 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: No. We voted  
21 against it.

22 MR. ORSINGER: Oh, well, I'm sorry. I missed  
23 it.

24 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Do you want to change  
25 your vote?



1 MR. ORSINGER: No, I missed that.

2 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Okay. Another big issue.  
3 Big issues here.

4 PROFESSOR CARLSON: We're not going to finish  
5 this next big issue, and that was waiver of omitted  
6 grounds. That's where we had a fair amount of controversy  
7 at our last meeting, and there are a lot of -- there were,  
8 well, maybe four or five people who thought this should not  
9 be included in the rules. It's in the rules now. Whether  
10 you're dealing with jury trial rules, jury charge rules, or  
11 findings of fact rules, the way I understand them, the way  
12 our committee understood them, except for there was a  
13 dissent on whether we should contain part of this, was that  
14 if you obtain no findings of fact, then, of course, you  
15 have deemed findings on appeal in support of the judgment,  
16 on all of it.

17 If there is a request for findings of fact  
18 made and the trial court makes findings of fact, if the  
19 trial court makes findings on some elements of a ground but  
20 not all elements of a ground and no one asks for additional  
21 or amended findings, then you're going to have presumed  
22 findings on those missing elements, if you will, but the  
23 ground remains a basis for the judgment.

24 Currently our rule provides -- and this is  
25 parallel in the jury charge rules, Rule 290 -- 279, is that

1 if findings of fact are made by the trial court and the  
2 trial court makes findings on some grounds but makes no  
3 findings whatsoever on any element of an entire ground,  
4 that ground is waived. Is that your understanding?

5 MS. BARON: Yes.

6 MR. ORSINGER: Yes. That's right.

7 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Pam says, yes, that's her  
8 understanding. There were several people last meeting who  
9 said if that's the law, it shouldn't be the law, because  
10 conceivably, circling back around in 299a, you have a  
11 judgment that includes that ground. So now you're going to  
12 have a waiver of that ground. That was the expression I  
13 think that Justice Christopher made, and I think Michael  
14 Hatchell was also vocal a bit in our committee and here  
15 saying you really have to look at the waiver question on a  
16 ground differently in findings of fact than a jury charge  
17 because you already have a judgment. So does it really  
18 make sense to have a waiver of a ground because a party who  
19 won didn't go back and ask for that ground?

20 Now, to me, I say I'm not offended by that  
21 because once there's a request for findings of fact, in my  
22 mind both litigants have an obligation to the court to look  
23 at the findings of fact and say, "Have I got all my grounds  
24 in there?" If I don't, I need to ask the court to include  
25 the grounds, or I risk waiver, unless you conclusively

1 prove every element of the ground. And if the court has  
2 made findings on some of my elements of my ground but not  
3 all, if I won the case you don't do anything, because those  
4 will be deemed in supporting of the judgment. If you won  
5 the judgment, you don't need to do anything, but if you  
6 lost, you need to ask the court to make those findings or  
7 be stuck with the deemed findings. Remember, deemed  
8 findings can be attacked on appeal in a bench trial on  
9 factual and legal sufficiency basis. There is no  
10 preservation of error.

11 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Right.

12 PROFESSOR CARLSON: So it's not like a deemed  
13 finding is not subject to evidentiary support attacks on  
14 appeal. On the other hand, waiver is forever on the  
15 ground.

16 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Since we're going to have  
17 to come back to this anyway, Elaine, and since some of the  
18 vocal people --

19 PROFESSOR CARLSON: Yeah.

20 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: -- have flown the coop, so  
21 to speak.

22 HONORABLE STEPHEN YELENOSKY: The  
23 award-winning people are all gone.

24 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: The award winners --  
25 actually, that's not exactly true, but we should maybe

1 defer this to the next time.

2 PROFESSOR CARLSON: I think so, but I'd  
3 appreciate everybody giving some serious thought to it.

4 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: And can I add for  
5 your consideration which direction lends itself to less  
6 gamesmanship and more substantial justice to your thought?

7 MR. ORSINGER: I would be happy to comment on  
8 that. The --

9 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Why does that not surprise  
10 us?

11 MR. ORSINGER: The omitted finding issue is  
12 -- it is a trap for the unwary. What has happened is --

13 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Which direction,  
14 Richard?

15 MR. ORSINGER: The fact that there's a  
16 completely omitted ground of recovery or defense as a  
17 waiver.

18 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: As waiver, right.

19 MR. ORSINGER: That is a trap for the unwary.

20 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I think so.

21 MR. ORSINGER: Because you've got a judgment  
22 that tells you whether your defense worked or didn't or  
23 tells you whether you've got a judgment based on tort or  
24 contract or deceptive trade practices. We can tell from  
25 the judgment, but if you don't get a finding on at least

1 one element of one of those things that's already in the  
2 judgment, now there's a waiver of a ground for the judgment  
3 --

4 PROFESSOR CARLSON: If you don't ask for it.

5 MR. ORSINGER: -- so you get a reversal.

6 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: So I think we can  
7 end on that brilliant note by Richard.

8 MR. ORSINGER: Man. She's a fan.

9 PROFESSOR CARLSON: You got two brilliants.

10 MS. BARON: That's going to go to his head.

11 MR. ORSINGER: Did you get that, Dee Dee?

12 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Chip, you missed  
13 Richard's final brilliant statement.

14 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: I'm sorry, what did I  
15 miss? My assistant --

16 MR. ORSINGER: Nothing important.

17 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: Final brilliant  
18 statement.

19 MS. PETERSON: Justice Patterson referred to  
20 one of his ideas as brilliant, and he said, "Man, she's a  
21 fan. Did you get that, Dee Dee?"

22 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: There we go.

23 MR. ORSINGER: You have a steel trap mind.  
24 You don't need to wait for a transcript.

25 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Justice Patterson, we're

1 going to -- we're going to cross-examine you on your  
2 thinking about Mr. Orsinger.

3 HONORABLE JAN PATTERSON: I know you're going  
4 to --

5 MR. ORSINGER: There's been a lot of things  
6 today. Somebody agreed with Munzinger.

7 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: December 3rd is when we  
8 were -- we are next gathered, and --

9 MR. ORSINGER: Fa-la-la.

10 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: And I guess the chair and  
11 vice-chair of the subcommittees dealing with this recent  
12 referral are not here, so we'll deal with that.

13 MR. ORSINGER: The record will reflect that  
14 my subcommittee has no work assigned to it.

15 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Well, we may fix that, but  
16 in any event --

17 MR. SCHENKKAN: Why in the world did you say  
18 that?

19 CHAIRMAN BABCOCK: Thanks, everybody, for  
20 hanging around. We're in recess.

21 (Adjourned at 4:56 p.m.)

22  
23  
24  
25

1 \* \* \* \* \*

2 **REPORTER'S CERTIFICATION**  
 3 MEETING OF THE  
 4 SUPREME COURT ADVISORY COMMITTEE

5 \* \* \* \* \*

6

7

8 I, D'LOIS L. JONES, Certified Shorthand  
 9 Reporter, State of Texas, hereby certify that I reported  
 10 the above meeting of the Supreme Court Advisory Committee  
 11 on the 17th day of September, 2010, and the same was  
 12 thereafter reduced to computer transcription by me.

13 I further certify that the costs for my  
 14 services in the matter are \$\_\_\_\_\_.

15 Charged to: The Supreme Court of Texas.

16 Given under my hand and seal of office on  
 17 this the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 2010.

18

19

**D'LOIS L. JONES, CSR**  
 Certification No. 4546  
 Certificate Expires 12/31/2010  
 3215 F.M. 1339  
 Kingsbury, Texas 78638  
 (512) 751-2618

23

24 #DJ-289

25